Cisco TelePresence MXP Series
Administrator guide

CHANGING THE WAY PEOPLE COMMUNICATE
What’s in this guide?

The top menu bar and the entries in the Table of Contents are all hyperlinks, just click on them to go to the topic.

We recommend you visit the Cisco web site regularly for an updated version of this guide. Go to: http://www.cisco.com/go/telepresence/docs

Table of contents

Introduction
What’s new in version F9?.......................................................... 5

Getting started
Remote control TRC3........................................................... 7
Remote control TRC4........................................................... 8
The Installation Wizard.......................................................... 9
Verify your settings ................................................................ 12
View the default system settings .............................................. 13
Installation Profiles ................................................................ 14

The Control Panel menu structure
About the Control Panel.......................................................... 16
Password Protection............................................................... 16
Remote control shortcut keys.................................................. 16
Menu structure for 6000 MXP ................................................ 17
The Control Panel overview for Codec 6000 MXP............... 18
Menu structure for 3000 MXP ................................................ 19
The Control Panel overview for Codec 3000 MXP............... 20
Menu structure for 1700 MXP................................................ 21
The Control Panel overview for 1700 MXP.......................... 22
Menu structure for 1000 MXP ................................................ 23
The Control Panel overview for 1000 MXP.......................... 24
Menu structure for Edge MXP................................................ 25
The Control Panel overview for Edge 75/95 MXP................. 26

The Control Panel settings library
Table of contents.................................................................. 28
The Control Panel descriptions............................................. 32

Appendices
Password Protection of the Control Panel......................... 94
Using Access Codes for call control................................. 95
About Sub-address ............................................................. 96
About Extension Address ..................................................... 96
About MCU Password......................................................... 96
PC presentations.................................................................. 97
Using PC Presenter............................................................. 97
Using PC SoftPresenter and VNC........................................ 98
Dual Video Stream (Duovideo/H.239/BFCP) ......................... 99
Wireless Network Adapters.................................................. 100
Services for Multipoint Calls.............................................. 101
Intelligent Video Management (IVM).................................. 102
Dialing in From Outside the Enterprise.............................. 103
Connecting the System....................................................... 104
Connecting to ISDN using NT1 Network Adapter............... 104
Connecting to PRI/T1.......................................................... 105
Connecting toSwitched 56k Network................................. 106
Setting up Bonded ISDN Calls............................................. 107
Using the file system......................................................... 108
Apply your own logo.......................................................... 109
Interfaces and sockets......................................................... 110
Codec 3000 MXP/3000 MXP Net Interfaces and sockets...... 110
Codec 6000 MXP interfaces and sockets............................ 111
1700 MXP interfaces and sockets..................................... 112
1000 MXP interfaces and sockets.................................... 116
Edge 95/75 MXP interfaces and sockets............................ 118
Cable specifications............................................................ 122
The Digital Visual Interface (DVI)....................................... 122
The VGA to DVI Cable........................................................ 123
The VGA to DVI-A Cable..................................................... 124
External Network Pinout...................................................... 125
External Network V.35/RS-366 Cable................................. 127
External Network RS-449 Cable......................................... 128
External Network RS-449/RS-366 Cable............................. 129
External Network RS-530 Cable......................................... 130
External Network RS-530/RS-366 Cable............................. 131
External Network RS-449 Cable to KIV-7............................ 132
PrecisionHD camera.......................................................... 133
Document camera............................................................. 134
Remote Controls Key Map.................................................. 135
DVD/VCR Recording and Playback.................................... 136
Additional Microphones..................................................... 137
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Introduction</th>
<th>Getting started</th>
<th>The menu structure</th>
<th>The settings library</th>
<th>Appendices</th>
<th>Contact us</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Telephone Add-On ..................................................</td>
<td>138</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security ..................................................................</td>
<td>139</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Web Interface ..................................................</td>
<td>140</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System upgrade .........................................................</td>
<td>141</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using the web interface ...........................................</td>
<td>141</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using FTP ..................................................................</td>
<td>142</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using ISDN ..............................................................</td>
<td>143</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnostics Tools for IP .............................................</td>
<td>144</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monitors .................................................................</td>
<td>145</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Management Systems ..........................................</td>
<td>145</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After Image Lagging ....................................................</td>
<td>146</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extended Display Identification Data (EDID) ..................</td>
<td>147</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dual Monitor, XGA Monitors and Projectors ..................</td>
<td>148</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E1/T1 Networks - NSF Service Codes ..........................</td>
<td>149</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>About FIPS Mode .......................................................</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cisco CallManager Registration ....................................</td>
<td>152</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bandwidth information ..............................................</td>
<td>153</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimensions ..................................................................</td>
<td>154</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1700 MXP .................................................................</td>
<td>154</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000 MXP .................................................................</td>
<td>155</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edge 95/75 MXP .........................................................</td>
<td>156</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrecisionHD 720p camera ..........................................</td>
<td>157</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical specifications .............................................</td>
<td>158</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Codec 6000 MXP .........................................................</td>
<td>158</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Codec 3000 MXP ........................................................</td>
<td>160</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1700 MXP .................................................................</td>
<td>162</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000 MXP .................................................................</td>
<td>164</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edge 95/75 MXP .........................................................</td>
<td>166</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glossary ....................................................................</td>
<td>168</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Thank you for choosing Cisco!
The Administrator Guide describes the Cisco TelePresence MXP Series video endpoints (F-series) and is designed for system administrators.

How to read this document
You will find that some places information has been copied from other chapters (but adapted, when needed) to let you have all the relevant information there and then. This helps eliminating the need to read through long sections before you can even think of getting started.
Our main objective with this user guide is to address your goals and needs. Please let us know how well we succeeded!
What’s new in version F9?

This version has no changes to the menus.

SIP FECC
Far end camera control (FECC) is now supported on SIP.
Applies to systems with controllable cameras.

Camera control from the web interface
The camera can be controlled from the web interface. Open the Overview pane and select Overview from the menu on top.
Applies to systems with controllable cameras.

Bugfixes
To see a complete overview of bugfixes, see the software release notes.

Software release note
The software release note is found at the Cisco web site.
Chapter 2
Getting started

This chapter introduces you to your MXP product and gets you up and going.

Remote control
For your convenience you can print out the description of the remote control and plastic laminate the page.

Installation Wizard
The Installation Wizard takes you through the basic configurations of the video system and is described in this section.

In this chapter...
- Using the remote control
- Installation Wizard
- Verify the settings
- View default settings
- Installation Profiles
Remote control TRC3

- **Presentation** key switches to a predefined presentation source. If the Presentation key is held down for one second then the Presentation video sources menu will appear.

- **Mic Off** turns your microphone on and off.

- **Arrow keys** are used to navigate in the menus and for moving the camera* when the menu is hidden.

- **Press OK/Menu** to show the menu and select menu items.

- **Volume + and –** adjusts the Codec volume only and not the monitor volume.

- **Layout key** toggles between full screen and different display layouts.

- **Press the Call key** to place a call.

- **CAMERA Presets** Camera presets define specific camera positions. To activate a preset whilst in a call, simply press and release that number key. Move the camera to the desired position and press and hold a number key for one second to save the current camera position to that number key.

- **The selfview key** displays your outgoing video. Press again to turn off.

- **The Cancel key** takes you back one step in the menu system, i.e. to leave a menu undoing any changes. Use Cancel to delete characters in an input field. Press and hold the Cancel key for one second to close the menu.

- **Use Zoom + and –** to zoom the camera* in and out.

- **Use the Phone Book key** to store and recall video contacts for easy placement of calls.

- **Press Touch tones key** when you are in a call and need to dial extension numbers. Toggle between ABC and abc mode by pressing the # key. To switch between letter and 123 mode press the # key for one second. Press the OK/Menu button to exit Touch tones.

- **Snapshot** takes a snapshot of your video during a call.

- *** Applies to systems with controllable cameras.**
Remote control TRC4

**CHANGE VIDEO SOURCE.** Select the desired video source (Main Cam, PC, DocCam, DVD, AUX). Press the video source button again to deselect the video source.

**MIC OFF** turns your microphone on and off.

Press **OK/MENU** to show the menu and select menu items.

**VOLUME** + and – adjusts the Codec volume only and not the monitor volume.

**LAYOUT** key toggles between full screen and different display layouts.

Press the **CALL** key to place a call.

**CAMERA PRESETS** Camera presets define specific camera positions. To activate a preset whilst in a call, simply press and release that number key. Move the camera to the desired position and press and hold a number key for one second to save the current camera position to that number key.

The **ALPHANUMERICAL KEYPAD** functions in the same manner as a cellular phone.

**SNAPSHOT** takes a snapshot of your video during a call.

**PRESET** Press Preset + a number to activate a preset.

**SERVICES** Press the Services button to open the Services menu.

**FAR END** Pressing Far End turns Far End control on and off.

**HELP** Press the Help button to open the User Guide menu

**PRESENTATION** key switches to a predefined presentation source. If the Presentation key is held down for one second then the Presentation video sources menu will appear.

**ARROW** keys are used to navigate in the menus and for moving the camera* when the menu is hidden.

Use **ZOOM + and –** to zoom the camera* in and out.

The **SELFVIEW** key displays your outgoing video. Press again to turn off.

The **CANCEL** key takes you back one step in the menu system, i.e. to leave a menu undoing any changes. Use **CANCEL** to delete characters in an input field. Press and hold the **CANCEL** key for one second to close the menu.

Use the **END CALL** key to end the current call. You can also use the **END CALL** key to exit a menu, and if you press the **END CALL** key once again the **STANDBY** menu will be displayed and you can put the system into **STANDBY** mode.

Use the **PHONE BOOK** key to store and recall video contacts for easy placement of calls.

Press **TOUCH TONES** key when you are in a call and need to dial extension numbers. Toggle between ABC and abc mode by pressing the # key. To switch between letter and 123 mode press the # key for one second. Press the **OK/MENU** button to exit **TOUCH TONES**.

* Applies to systems with controllable cameras.
The Installation Wizard

The Installation Wizard starts automatically when the video system is installed at the first time and guides you through the basic configuration of the system in the following steps:

1. Welcome page
2. Select Language
3. Enter System Name
4. Enter Software Option Keys
5. Enter IP Settings
   - Obtain IP Address Automatically
   - Static IP Address (address, subnet, gateway)
6. Enter SIP Settings
7. Enter External Management settings
   - On: Enter information for your TMS server (address, path)
   - Off: Select from the list:
     • Gatekeeper and enter the gatekeeper settings
     • Call Manager and enter the call manager settings
     • Direct
8. Finish the wizard. The system will automatically restart the system.

The Installation Wizard can be run any time from the Control Panel menu.

Description of the settings

Each setting is described in The settings library section. Press The settings library menu button on top of the page to go the settings library, or use the search functionality in the Adobe Acrobat PDF document to make a search for the setting.
The Installation Wizard, cont...

**Enter software options**

Read more about Software options...

**IP settings**

If you need to set a static IP address

Read more about Static IP address...

**SIP Settings**

Read more about SIP settings...

**External management**

External manager settings

Read more about External manager settings...

Description of the settings
Each setting is described in The settings library. Press The settings library menu button on top of the page to go to the settings library or use the search functionality in the Adobe Acrobat PDF document to make a search for the setting.
The Installation Wizard, cont...

Specify how to register your system

- Call Setup
  - Specify how to register your system
    - Gatekeeper
      - CallManager
    - Direct
  - Next

Enter gatekeeper settings

- Gate Keeper Settings
  - Enter the information for your gate keeper
    - R.104 Alias
      - 552245
    - Discovery
      - Auto
      - Manual
    - IP Address
      - 10.47.8.1
    - Authentication Mode
      - Auto
      - Off
    - Authentication ID
    - Authentication Password
  - Next

Read more about Gatekeeper settings...

- or enter Call manager settings

   Call Manager Settings
   - Enter the information for your call manager
     - CallManager IP
   - Next

Read more about Call manager settings...

- or select Direct call setup

Wizard

Successfully installed

Finish

Save and restart

Attention

The settings are now saved. A restart of the system is required.
Do you want to restart now?

OK

Cancel

Description of the settings

Each setting is described in The settings library. Press The settings library menu button on top of the page to go to the settings library or use the search functionality in the Adobe Acrobat PDF document to make a search for the setting.
Verify your settings
Press any button on the remote control to wake up the system. Navigate to the System Information page, as described below, to verify the settings.

In the Call menu, press the Control Panel button.

In the Control Panel menu, press the Diagnostics button.

In the Diagnostics menu, press the System Information button.

Verify your settings in the System Information page.

Description of the settings
Each setting is described in The settings library. Press The settings library menu button on top of the page to go the settings library or use the search functionality in the Adobe Acrobat PDF document to make a search for the setting.

Press The settings library menu button on top of the page to go the settings library or use the search functionality in the Adobe Acrobat PDF document to make a search for the setting.
View the default system settings
Press any button on the remote control to wake up the system. Go to the Installation menu and View default settings menu to see a listing of the default system settings.

In the Call menu, press the Control Panel button.

Description of the settings
Each setting is described in The settings library. Press The settings library menu button on top of the page to go the settings library or use the search functionality in the Adobe Acrobat PDF document to make a search for the setting.

In the Control Panel menu, press the Diagnostics button.

Press arrow down/up on the remote to scroll.

Restore to default system settings
Click on Restore Defaults button to restore to default settings.

In the Installation menu, press View Default Settings button.

Previous: Step back.
Next: Step forward.
Finish: Save changes and restart the system.
Cancel: Exit without saving any changes.
Installation Profiles

You can create installation profiles to easily switch between different sets of configurations for the system.
Configure the system and save the settings in an Installation profile.

Description of the settings
Each setting is described in The settings library. Press The settings library menu button on top of the page to go the settings library or use the search functionality in the Adobe Acrobat PDF document to make a search for the setting.

1. Save Profile
2. Activate Profile
3. Delete Profile
Chapter 3
The Control Panel menu structure

Go to Control Panel menu structure for Codec 6000 MXP. (page 17)

Go to Control Panel menu structure for Codec 3000 MXP. (page 40)

Go to Control Panel menu structure for 1700 MXP. (page 61)

Go to Control Panel menu structure for 1000 MXP. (page 80)

Go to Control Panel menu structure for Edge 75/95 MXP. (page 100)

Go to next page..
About the Control Panel
The different parts of the Control Panel are explained on the following pages.

Password Protection
Making changes to the Control Panel Settings will change the behavior of the system. We recommend password protecting the access to the Control Panel Settings to prevent occasional users from making crucial changes to the system. Set an Administrator Password to control the access to these settings.

Remote control shortcut keys
- **Re-dial**: Double click on the green call button on the remote control to start calling the last number.
- **Standby**: Double click on the red end call button on the remote control to set the system into standby.
- **Show system information**: Open the call menu and press the arrow up key once to show the System information page.
- **Reset menu language**: Click on the Phone Book button 5 times and then press the number key 1 to reset the menu language to English.

Open the Control Panel
Press the OK key on the remote control to wake up the system, and to display the Call menu.

In the Call menu, use the arrow keys on the remote control to navigate to the Control Panel button and press the OK key to display the Control Panel.

Each menu item is described in The settings library section.
Control Panel menu structure for Codec 6000 MXP

This guide describes the menu structure for the systems displayed on this page, with all options installed. Descriptions of each menu item are found in The settings library section.
The Control Panel overview for Codec 6000 MXP

Each menu item is described in The settings library section.
Control Panel menu structure for Codec 3000 MXP

This guide describes the menu structure for the systems displayed on this page, with all options installed. Descriptions of each menu item are found in The settings library section.
Each menu item is described in The settings library section.
Control Panel menu structure for 1700 MXP

This guide describes the menu structure for the systems displayed on this page, with all options installed. Descriptions of each menu item are found in The settings library section.
The Control Panel overview for 1700 MXP

Each menu item is described in The settings library section.
Control Panel menu structure for 1000 MXP

This guide describes the menu structure for the systems displayed on this page, with all options installed. Descriptions of each menu item are found in The settings library section.
Each menu item is described in The settings library section.
Control Panel menu structure for Edge 75/95 MXP

This guide describes the menu structure for the systems displayed on this page, with all options installed.

Descriptions of each menu item are found in The settings library section.
Each menu item is described in The settings library section.
The settings library gives an overview of all the Control Panel menu settings for all video systems in the MXP F-series.

The Administrators Guide describes the MXP endpoints (F-series). Be aware that the different video systems can have different settings. Be also aware that some settings requires optional features to be installed and enabled.

The settings are presented in the same order as they appear in the menus. Use the search feature in Adobe Acrobat to look up specific topics or keywords.
System settings library

The top menu bar and the entries in the Table of Contents are all hyperlinks, just click on them to go to the topic.

We recommend you visit the TANDBERG web site regularly for an updated version of this guide. Go to: http://www.cisco.com/go/telepresenec/docs

Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General &gt;</th>
<th></th>
<th>General &gt; Screen Settings &gt; Aspect ratio</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LANGUAGE ..................................................</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>ASPECT RATIO TV 1 .....................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SYSTEM NAME ..............................................</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>ASPECT RATIO TV 2 .....................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERNATIONAL NAME ....................................</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>ASPECT RATIO DVI 1 ...................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUTOANSWER ...............................................</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>ASPECT RATIO DVI 2 ...................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General &gt; External Server Settings &gt; Phone Book Settings</td>
<td></td>
<td>General &gt; Screen Settings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORPORATE DIRECTORY ..................................</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>PATH BRIGHTNESS ....................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADDRESS ..................................................</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>MONITOR CONTRAST ..................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PATH .......................................................</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>MONITOR COLOR ......................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENERAL SERVICES ......................................</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>MONITOR COLOR R ....................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADDRESS ..................................................</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>MONITOR COLOR G ....................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General &gt; External Server Settings &gt; External Manager</td>
<td></td>
<td>MONITOR COLOR B ....................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PATH .......................................................</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>General &gt; Screen Settings &gt; Video Out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General &gt; Permissions</td>
<td></td>
<td>TV SINGLE .................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCESS CODE .............................................</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>TV DUAL ..................................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALLOW INCOMING CALLS WHEN IN CALL ...............</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>VGA DUAL ...............................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALLOW INCOMING AUDIO CALLS .........................</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>TV MONITOR FORMAT ..................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAR END CAMERA CONTROL .............................</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>VGA MONITOR FORMAT ................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FALBACK TO TELEPHONY ..................................</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>VGA OUT MODE ......................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAR END ISDN SYSTEM UPGRADE .........................</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>VGA OUT QUALITY SINGLE ..........................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAXIMUM CALL LENGTH ..................................</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>VGA OUT QUALITY DUAL .............................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General &gt; Screen Settings</td>
<td></td>
<td>General &gt; Software Options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PICTURE LAYOUT ..........................................</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>OPTIONS INSTALLED ..................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUTO LAYOUT .............................................</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>SERIAL NO .............................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USE SCREEN AS LOCAL PC MONITOR .....................</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>CURRENT OPTION KEY ..............................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC PICTURE FORMAT ......................................</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>CURRENT BANDWIDTH KEY .........................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DUAL MONITOR ............................................</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>NEW OPTION KEY ....................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MULTISITE 3 PARTY LAYOUT .............................</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>NEW BANDWIDTH KEY ................................</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General > Date & Time Settings

TIME ZONE .................................................. | 40 |
DATE FORMAT ............................................ | 40 |
TIME FORMAT ............................................ | 41 |
DAYLIGHT SAVINGS ........................................ | 41 |
### Menu Settings > Icons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Icon Placement</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microphone Off</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume Off</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On Air (Having the Floor)</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encryption</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Menu Settings > General menu Settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Menu Timeout in Call</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHOW CALL DURATION</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MENU ON TV</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MENU ON PC</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BALLOON HELP</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Menu Settings > Kiosk Mode Settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kiosk Mode</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Language Menu</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Available Languages</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto Dial</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allow Use of Remote Control</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One Click Connect</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone Book</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiosk Menu</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Menu Settings > Startup

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Welcome Menu</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Welcome Picture</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logo</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display Welcome Time</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display Welcome Text</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Welcome Text</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Call Quality > Video Quality

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sharpness &amp; Motion</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Call Quality > Default Call Settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Call Type</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bandwidth</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restrict (65Kbps)</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Audio > Level Settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line in Left, Line in Right</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headset Mic, Headset Out</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Audio > Audio Inputs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Audio Inputs - MIC 1-3 &amp; Audio Inputs 4-6</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio Inputs* - MIC 1-2 &amp; Audio Inputs 3-4</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mixer Mode</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCR Ducking</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Audio > Audio Outputs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Audio Out 1-3</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio Out 1-2*</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio Out 1 Mode</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio Module</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Audio > Audio Outputs > Level Settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Output Level Settings - Out 1-3</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output Level Settings - Out 1-2*</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Audio > Echo Control

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MIC 1-3* &amp; Audio 4*</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Audio > Stereo Settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stereo I/O Mode</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stereo Speakers</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Audio > Audio Leveling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Audio Leveling (AGC)</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Audio > Alert Tones & Volume

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Video Call Alert Tone</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Telephone Alert Tone</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alert Volume</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alert Speaker</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Tones</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio &gt; Graphical View</td>
<td>SUB ADDRESS ..............................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRAPHICAL VIEW ........</td>
<td>VALIDATE NUMBERS (MSN) ................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEST TONE ..................</td>
<td>PARALLEL DIAL ..........................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>..........................................................</td>
<td>SEND OWN NUMBERS .......................................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>..........................................................</td>
<td>SENDING COMPLETE ........................................</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Video View

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Video &gt; Video Name</th>
<th>VIDEO 1-4, VGA, VNC ...................................</th>
<th>64</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IP ACCESS PASSWORD ........................................</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STREAMING PASSWORD .........................................</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VNC PASSWORD ................................................</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>REMOTE UPGRADE PASSWORD ....................................</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CAMERA STANDBY MODE ........................................</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FIPS MODE ....................................................</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Security Settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Security Settings</th>
<th>ENCRYPTION ..................................................</th>
<th>65</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENCRYPTION MODE ..........................................</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ADMINISTRATOR PASSWORD ....................................</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IP ACCESS PASSWORD .........................................</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STREAMING PASSWORD .........................................</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VNC PASSWORD ................................................</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>REMOTE UPGRADE PASSWORD ....................................</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CAMERA STANDBY MODE ........................................</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FIPS MODE ....................................................</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Network > ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Network &gt; ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1</th>
<th>NETWORK TYPE ...........................................</th>
<th>66</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Network &gt; ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1</td>
<td>ISDN SWITCH TYPE ........................................</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUTO BRI CONFIG ..................................</td>
<td>AUTO BRI CONFIG ........................................</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Network > ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Network &gt; ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1</th>
<th>ISDN-BRI Settings .......................................</th>
<th>67</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Network &gt; ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1</td>
<td>Line 1-6 Setup ............................................</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINE ENABLE ..........................................</td>
<td>LINE ENABLE ............................................</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUMBER 1, NUMBER 2 .............................</td>
<td>NUMBER 1, NUMBER 2 .................................</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPID1, SPID2 ..........................................</td>
<td>SPID1, SPID2 ..........................................</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Network > ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Network &gt; ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1</th>
<th>Advanced ISDN Settings ..................................</th>
<th>67</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Network &gt; ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1</td>
<td>CALL CONTROL .............................................</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NETWORK INTERFACE ..................................</td>
<td>NETWORK INTERFACE ..................................</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAX CHANNELS ........................................</td>
<td>MAX CHANNELS .........................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>START CHANNEL ........................................</td>
<td>START CHANNEL ........................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1 LINE CODING ........................................</td>
<td>T1 LINE CODING ........................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Network > ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Network &gt; ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1</th>
<th>Leased E1/T1 Settings ...................................</th>
<th>71</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Network &gt; ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1</td>
<td>Line Settings ............................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1 CABLE LENGTH 1 ..............................</td>
<td>T1 CABLE LENGTH 1 .................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E1 CRC-4 .............................................</td>
<td>E1 CRC-4 ............................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Network > ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Network &gt; ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1</th>
<th>Advanced ISDN Settings ..................................</th>
<th>71</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Network &gt; ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1</td>
<td>Line Settings ............................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1 CABLE LENGTH 1 ..............................</td>
<td>T1 CABLE LENGTH 1 .................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E1 CRC-4 .............................................</td>
<td>E1 CRC-4 ............................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Network > ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Network &gt; ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1</th>
<th>Advanced ISDN Settings ..................................</th>
<th>71</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Network &gt; ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1</td>
<td>Line Settings ............................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1 CABLE LENGTH 1 ..............................</td>
<td>T1 CABLE LENGTH 1 .................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E1 CRC-4 .............................................</td>
<td>E1 CRC-4 ............................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Network > ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Network &gt; ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1</th>
<th>Advanced ISDN Settings ..................................</th>
<th>71</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Network &gt; ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1</td>
<td>Line Settings ............................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1 CABLE LENGTH 1 ..............................</td>
<td>T1 CABLE LENGTH 1 .................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E1 CRC-4 .............................................</td>
<td>E1 CRC-4 ............................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Network > ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Network &gt; ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1</th>
<th>Advanced ISDN Settings ..................................</th>
<th>71</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Network &gt; ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1</td>
<td>Line Settings ............................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1 CABLE LENGTH 1 ..............................</td>
<td>T1 CABLE LENGTH 1 .................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E1 CRC-4 .............................................</td>
<td>E1 CRC-4 ............................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Network > ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Network &gt; ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1</th>
<th>Advanced ISDN Settings ..................................</th>
<th>71</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Network &gt; ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1</td>
<td>Line Settings ............................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1 CABLE LENGTH 1 ..............................</td>
<td>T1 CABLE LENGTH 1 .................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E1 CRC-4 .............................................</td>
<td>E1 CRC-4 ............................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Network > ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Network &gt; ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1</th>
<th>Advanced ISDN Settings ..................................</th>
<th>71</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Network &gt; ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1</td>
<td>Line Settings ............................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1 CABLE LENGTH 1 ..............................</td>
<td>T1 CABLE LENGTH 1 .................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E1 CRC-4 .............................................</td>
<td>E1 CRC-4 ............................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Network > ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Network &gt; ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1</th>
<th>Advanced ISDN Settings ..................................</th>
<th>71</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Network &gt; ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1</td>
<td>Line Settings ............................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1 CABLE LENGTH 1 ..............................</td>
<td>T1 CABLE LENGTH 1 .................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E1 CRC-4 .............................................</td>
<td>E1 CRC-4 ............................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Network > ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Network &gt; ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1</th>
<th>Advanced ISDN Settings ..................................</th>
<th>71</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Network &gt; ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1</td>
<td>Line Settings ............................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1 CABLE LENGTH 1 ..............................</td>
<td>T1 CABLE LENGTH 1 .................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E1 CRC-4 .............................................</td>
<td>E1 CRC-4 ............................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Network > ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Network &gt; ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1</th>
<th>Advanced ISDN Settings ..................................</th>
<th>71</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Network &gt; ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1</td>
<td>Line Settings ............................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1 CABLE LENGTH 1 ..............................</td>
<td>T1 CABLE LENGTH 1 .................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E1 CRC-4 .............................................</td>
<td>E1 CRC-4 ............................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Network > ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Network &gt; ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1</th>
<th>Advanced ISDN Settings ..................................</th>
<th>71</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Network &gt; ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1</td>
<td>Line Settings ............................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1 CABLE LENGTH 1 ..............................</td>
<td>T1 CABLE LENGTH 1 .................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E1 CRC-4 .............................................</td>
<td>E1 CRC-4 ............................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Network > ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Network &gt; ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1</th>
<th>Advanced ISDN Settings ..................................</th>
<th>71</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Network &gt; ISDN, External, Leased E1/T1</td>
<td>Line Settings ............................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1 CABLE LENGTH 1 ..............................</td>
<td>T1 CABLE LENGTH 1 .................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E1 CRC-4 .............................................</td>
<td>E1 CRC-4 ............................................</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Cisco TelePresence MXP Series

#### Administrator guide

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Introduction</th>
<th>Getting started</th>
<th>The menu structure</th>
<th>The settings library</th>
<th>Appendices</th>
<th>Contact us</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Network &gt; LAN Settings &gt; SIP Settings</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network &gt; LAN Settings &gt; Wireless LAN Settings</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network &gt; LAN Settings &gt; Encryption</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network &gt; LAN Settings &gt; SNMP Settings</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network &gt; LAN Settings &gt; IP Services</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Contents**

- RSVP .................................................. 77
- H.323 PORTS ........................................ 77

**Network > LAN Settings > SIP Settings**

- SIP MODE ........................................... 77
- DISPLAY NAME ...................................... 77
- SIP ADDRESS ....................................... 78

**Network > LAN Settings > SIP Settings > SIP Server Settings**

- SERVER DISCOVERY .................................. 78
- SERVER ADDRESS .................................... 78
- SERVER TYPE ........................................ 78
- TRANSPORT ......................................... 78
- SIP VERIFY TLS ..................................... 79

**Network > LAN Settings > SIP Settings > Authentication**

- AUTHENTICATION SETTINGS .......................... 79

**Network > LAN Settings > SIP Settings > SIP NAT Traversal**

- ICE MODE ........................................... 79
- MNS MODE .......................................... 79
- FORCE TURN ......................................... 80
- TURN SERVER ....................................... 80
- SIP AUTHENTICATION FOR TURN .................. 80

**Network > LAN Settings > Wireless LAN Settings**

- SSID ................................................ 80
- COMMUNITY ........................................ 80
- WLAN MODE ........................................ 80

**Network > LAN Settings > Wireless LAN Settings > Encryption**

- ENCRYPTION ........................................ 81
- USE KEY ............................................. 81
- KEY 1-4 ............................................. 81

**Network > LAN Settings > SNMP Settings**

- SNMP TRAP HOST ..................................... 81
- SNMP COMMUNITY ................................... 82

**Network > LAN Settings > IP Services**

- HTTP ................................................. 82

**Network > LAN Settings > Quality Of Service**

- QOS TYPE .......................................... 83

**Network > LAN Settings > Quality Of Service > IP Precedence Video**

- AUDIO, VIDEO, DATA, SIGNALING .................. 83
- IP TYPE OF SERVICE (TOS) .......................... 83

**Network > LAN Settings > Quality Of Service > IP Precedence Telephone**

- AUDIO ............................................. 84

**Network > LAN Settings > Quality Of Service > DiffServ Video**

- AUDIO, VIDEO, DATA, SIGNALING .................. 84

**Network > LAN Settings > Quality Of Service > DiffServ Telephone**

- AUDIO ............................................. 84

**Network > LAN Settings > IEEE 802.1X Settings**

- MODE ................................................ 84
- ANONYMOUS IDENTITY ............................... 84
- IDENTITY ........................................... 84
- PASSWORD .......................................... 84
- EAP-MD5 ............................................. 84
- EAP-TTLS .......................................... 85
- EAP-PEAP .......................................... 85

**Network > Network Profiles**

- NAME .............................................. 85
- CALL PREFIX ........................................ 85
- CALL SUFFIX ........................................ 85
- NETWORK .......................................... 85

**Network > Data Port**

- BAUD RATE, PARITY, DATA BITS, STOP BITS .......... 86
- DATA PORT MODE .................................... 86

**Network > Data Port 2**

- DATA PORT 2 SETTINGS AND MODE .................. 86

**Installation > View Default Settings**

- RESTORE DEFAULT SETTINGS .......................... 87

**Installation > Profiles**

- INSTALLATION PROFILES ............................. 87

**Installation > Wizard**

- INSTALLATION WIZARD .............................. 88

**Control Panel Buttons > User Guide**

- SYSTEM INFORMATION ................................ 89
- CHANNEL STATUS ISDN-PRI AND ISDN-PRI .......... 90
- CALL STATUS ....................................... 90
- DETAILED CALL STATUS ............................. 91
- SYSTEM SELFTEST .................................... 91
- VIEW ADMINISTRATOR SETTINGS .................... 91
- IP ADDRESS CONFLICT CHECK ........................ 91

**Control Panel Buttons > Diagnostics > Warnings**

- IP NETWORK QUALITY WARNINGS .................... 91
- H.323 GATEKEEPER WARNINGS ....................... 91
- ISDN-BRI WARNINGS ................................ 91
- ISDN-PRI WARNINGS ................................ 92
- EXTERNAL NETWORK WARNINGS ..................... 92
- LEASED E1/T1 WARNINGS ............................ 92

**Control Panel Buttons > Audio Demo**

- RESTART THE SYSTEM ................................ 92
## The Control Panel descriptions

The settings are listed in the same order as they appear in the menus.

### LANGUAGE

Set the preferred Language to be used in the menus. Select a Language:

- English, German, Norwegian, French, Swedish, Danish, Italian, Portuguese, Simplified Chinese, Traditional Chinese, Korean, Russian, Spanish, Arabic, Suomi, Japanese, Thai and Add Language....

**LANGUAGE PACKS:** When you select Add Language, the system takes you to the Services Menu where language packs are downloaded over the Internet from a central server. This requires that the endpoint is connected to IP and can access the public Internet.

Download from web: Language packs can also be downloaded from http://www.tandberg.com/support/download_software.jsp. Download the file from web to the PC and uploaded the file from the PC to the endpoint. Open a web browser and enter the IP address of the video system. Go to Endpoint configuration > Language and browse for the file. Press the Upload button to upload the language file.

**TIP!** When the Input Editor Language is set to Chinese, Korean, Japanese or Russian you will be able to use the remote control to enter characters in these languages into an input field like the System Name or Phone Book.

Read more: Control panel > Menu settings > Input editor language

### SYSTEM NAME

Enter a System Name to identify the video system. System Name is blank by default. It can be alphanumeric and up to 50 characters long.

If the system name contains Asian and non-Latin character text input, the International Name must be specified as well. Whenever alphanumeric entries are expected by the system, a small abc or abc or 123 appears in the right lower corner of the entry field. In this mode, entries from the Numerical keypad are automatically interpreted as alphanumeric entries in the same way as on a cellular phone.

Using the remote control:

- Press the key that corresponds to the required letter.
- Press the key as many times as needed to access the correct letter.
- Change to lower or back to upper case letters with the # a/A key
- Add space with the 0 _ key.
- To write numbers in a text input field, keep pressing the corresponding key until the digit appears.

The System Name identifies the system:

- On the welcome screen of your system
- During a MCU conference call
- When using the Web-interface
- When the codec is acting as an SNMP Agent Towards a DHCP server
- If a H.323 ID is configured in Gatekeeper Settings then this ID will be displayed instead of the system name.

Read more: Control Panel > Network > LAN settings > H.323 settings > Gatekeeper settings

### INTERNATIONAL NAME

If the System Name contains Asian and non-standard ASCII character text input (includes even languages like Norwegian, French, Polish etc.), An International Name using standard ASCII characters only, must be specified as well.

The purpose is twofold. One is to ensure systems without Unicode or Asian font support will not display gibberish. The second is to enable future functionality for international conferences, with example Chinese and Western participants, so the Chinese see the names in Chinese, while the international participants see names written with Latin letters.

If you set the Language to an Asian language and enter a System Name in e.g. Korean, a second line will appear and allow you to specify the International Name using standard ASCII character set.
### Autoanswer

The Autoanswer setting determines whether an incoming call is put through automatically or manually. The Autoanswer setting has no effect when the video system is in call (busy).

- **ON**: The system will automatically answer all incoming calls.
- **ON + MIC OFF**: The system will automatically answer all incoming calls, but will turn Off the microphone as a security feature. To activate the microphone again, press the Mic Off key on the Remote Control and the Mic Off icon will disappear - indicating that the microphone is turned On.
- **OFF**: All incoming call must be answered manually by pressing the OK key or the green Call key on the remote control.

### Corporate Directory

Your system may be connected to a Directory Service or Management System such as the Cisco TelePresence Management Suite (TMS). The Management System may then provide your video system with a phone book containing a corporate directory.

This directory is controlled directly from the TANDBERG Management System (TMS) and updates and changes are carried out remotely by the TMS Administrator.

- **ON**: The Corporate Directory phone book is available in the menu.
- **OFF**: The Corporate Directory phone book is unavailable for the users.

### Address

Enter the IP address or the DNS name of the Directory Service that provides the Corporate Directory phone book.

- Example with IP Address: 10.0.0.1
- Example with DNS Name: tms.eu.company.com

### Path

Enter the Path to the Corporate Directory phone book of the Directory Service.

Example of a path to the phone book at Cisco TelePresence Management Suite (TMS):

tms/public/external/phonebook/phonebookservice.asmx

### External Services

External Services include any HTTP and HTML based contents your Service Provider may offer. In general this could be stock exchange information, news, weather forecast etc.

In this context, External Services may include the ability to display scheduled meetings for the video system. Handy when meetings last longer than scheduled and you need to know if the system is available or booked for another meeting.

- **ON**: Set this to On when External Services are available.
- **OFF**: Set this to Off when External Services are unavailable.
### MENU ADDRESS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control Panel &gt; General &gt; External Server Settings &gt; EXTERNAL SERVICES</th>
<th>ADDRESS</th>
<th>SETTINGS DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>INFORMATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Enter the IP address or DNS name of the Service Provider Host for External Services.</td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Example with IP Address: 10.0.0.1</td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Example with DNS Name: tms.eu.company.com</td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control Panel &gt; General &gt; External Server Settings &gt; EXTERNAL SERVICES</th>
<th>PATH</th>
<th>SETTINGS DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>INFORMATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Enter the Path to the External Services Host.</td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Example of a path to Cisco TelePresence Management Suite (TMS): tms/public/endpointservice.aspx</td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control Panel &gt; General &gt; External Server Settings &gt; EXTERNAL MANAGER</th>
<th>ADDRESS</th>
<th>SETTINGS DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>INFORMATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Enter the IP address or DNS name of the External Manager, which can be the address of the Cisco TelePresence Management Suite (TMS), Gatekeeper or the Call Manager.</td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Example with IP Address: 10.0.0.2</td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Example with DNS Name: tms.eu.company.com</td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control Panel &gt; General &gt; External Server Settings &gt; EXTERNAL MANAGER</th>
<th>PATH</th>
<th>SETTINGS DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>INFORMATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Enter the Path to the External Manager.</td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control Panel &gt; General &gt; PERMISSIONS</th>
<th>ACCESS CODE</th>
<th>SETTINGS DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>INFORMATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Using Access Code helps you control the use of the system. To create a list of valid access codes an access code file must be created (access.txt).</td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ON: When making a call, an Access Code dialogue box will be shown. The user must enter a valid access code in order to place a call.</td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OFF: No access code is required to place a call.</td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control Panel &gt; General &gt; PERMISSIONS</th>
<th>ALLOW INCOMING CALLS WHEN IN CALL</th>
<th>SETTINGS DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>INFORMATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ON: When set to On and with an ongoing MCU call/conference, the user can accept another incoming call. This will result in the incoming call being added to the MCU conference.</td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OFF: The system will not accept incoming calls when you are in a call.</td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control Panel &gt; General &gt; PERMISSIONS</th>
<th>ALLOW INCOMING AUDIO CALLS</th>
<th>SETTINGS DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>INFORMATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ON: The system will accept incoming telephone calls.</td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OFF: The system will not accept incoming telephone calls.</td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The far end will be able to select your video sources, control the camera (pan, tilt, zoom) and request snapshots.
OFF: The far end can access none of the features above on your system. You will however still be able to control your camera, select your video sources and request snapshots.

When fallback is enabled, and the system fails to place a video call it will attempt to place a telephone call to the same number instead.

It is possible to upgrade software remotely, i.e. a far end system may upgrade software on a local system via HTTP on ISDN*. The system to be upgraded must be configured to allow remote software upgrade. A Remote Upgrade Password can be set to control the far end system to accomplish the software upgrade.

* Applies to systems with ISDN capabilities, e.g. this setting does not apply to TANDBERG 1700 MXP.

This feature will automatically end both incoming and outgoing calls when the call time exceeds the specified Maximum Call Length in minutes.

The Picture Layout is related to the Layout button on the remote control and it can be used at any time to change the screen layout. For wide screen systems POP mode is recommended. You will get optimized picture layouts for wide screen by pressing the Layout button on the remote control.

TIP! Press and hold the Layout key on the remote control for one second to hide the small picture directly from any position.

NOTE! When receiving low resolution images (176 × 144 pixels or less) the screen will automatically adjust to a smaller view to give optimum quality experience.

The resolution 176 x 144 pixels is also known as QCIF.
### Settings Description

**Use Screen as Local PC Monitor**

When the Use Screen as Local PC Monitor is set to On you can use the Selfview button of the remote control to switch from local PC display to standard conference layout.

**ON:** When set to On (and the local PC display is turned On) you will be able to have the local PC image displayed on the screen, both outside and within a call, without transmitting the PC image to the other side.

**OFF:** When set to Off you will not be able to see the Local PC image.

**Tip!** When Use Screen as Local PC Monitor is set to On you can set the Welcome Menu to Off. This will avoid the Welcome menu to automatically appear on screen. Press the OK button on the remote control to see the Welcome menu.

### Screen Settings

**PC Picture Format**

For wide screen monitors only. Takes effect only when VGA Monitor Format or TV Monitor Format is set to Wide.

Use this setting to determine if you want your PC presentations to be shown stretched in full screen, or with correct aspect ratio using part of the wide screen display. With the VGA Out Quality set to Auto the presentation will be of the best possible quality supported by the monitor.

**Normal:** VGA output will have 4:3 aspect ratio on wide screen monitor.

**Wide:** VGA output will utilize the wide screen monitor at full with 16:9 aspect ratio.

How to set VGA Out Quality for Wide XGA

- Set VGA Monitor Format to Wide
- Set PC Picture Format to Normal
- Set VGA Out Quality to Auto

If the layout on the monitor is either full screen or Picture Outside Picture (POP) and if the input source to the largest window is PC with resolution 1024x768, then the system will use WXGA (1280x768) instead of XGA, when the monitor supports this.

**Multisite 3 Party Layout**

**Note:** Only available when Dual Monitor is set to On.

With Multisite 3 Party Layout setting you can, on the endpoint hosting the meeting, display party B and C on one monitor each. This requires that the host endpoint to be configured as a dual monitor system. This layout applies to the Multisite host and to a meeting with 3 participants only. Other layouts can still be used.

**On:** Site B and C is presented on separate monitors on the host, if the endpoint is a dual monitor system.

**Off:** Normal Multisite layout

Virtual Monitors

- The TANDBERG 6000 MXP codec can support 4 (four) monitors through Virtual Monitor.
- The TANDBERG 3000 MXP codec can handle 3 (three) monitors through Virtual Monitor.

For more information on this see the MXP System Integrators Guide, which can be downloaded from our web site.

**Aspect Ratio TV 1**

**Clip:** Adjust the source by clipping it, to match the aspect ratio of the destination window.

**Letterbox:** Adjust the source by adding black bars, to match the aspect ratio of the destination window.

**Fill:** Stretch/shrink the source to fill the destination window. The aspect ratio of the source does not match the destination.

**Auto:** Automatically make the best choice by combining Clip, Fill and Letter box when necessary.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MENU ADDRESS</th>
<th>SETTINGS DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>INFORMATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General &gt; Screen Settings &gt; ASPECT RATIO</td>
<td>ASPECT RATIO TV 2 &lt;br&gt; CLIP: Adjust the source by clipping it, to match the aspect ratio of the destination window. &lt;br&gt; LETTERBOX: Adjust the source by adding black bars, to match the aspect ratio of the destination window. &lt;br&gt; FILL: Stretch/shrink the source to fill the destination window. The aspect ratio of the source does not match the destination. &lt;br&gt; AUTO: Automatically make the best choice by combining Clip, Fill and Letter box when necessary.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General &gt; Screen Settings &gt; ASPECT RATIO</td>
<td>ASPECT RATIO DVI 1 &lt;br&gt; CLIP: Adjust the source by clipping it, to match the aspect ratio of the destination window. &lt;br&gt; LETTERBOX: Adjust the source by adding black bars, to match the aspect ratio of the destination window. &lt;br&gt; FILL: Stretch/shrink the source to fill the destination window. The aspect ratio of the source does not match the destination. &lt;br&gt; AUTO: Automatically make the best choice by combining Clip, Fill and Letter box when necessary.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General &gt; Screen Settings &gt; ASPECT RATIO</td>
<td>ASPECT RATIO DVI 2 &lt;br&gt; CLIP: Adjust the source by clipping it, to match the aspect ratio of the destination window. &lt;br&gt; LETTERBOX: Adjust the source by adding black bars, to match the aspect ratio of the destination window. &lt;br&gt; FILL: Stretch/shrink the source to fill the destination window. The aspect ratio of the source does not match the destination. &lt;br&gt; AUTO: Automatically make the best choice by combining Clip, Fill and Letter box when necessary.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General &gt; Screen Settings &gt; SCREEN SETTINGS</td>
<td>MONITOR BRIGHTNESS &lt;br&gt; 1700 MXP: Use the arrow keys to adjust the Monitor Brightness level (Value: 0 - 7) &lt;br&gt; 3000 MXP Profile: Use the arrow keys to adjust the Monitor Brightness level (Value: 0 - 100)</td>
<td>This setting applies to 1700 MXP  &lt;br&gt;This setting applies to 3000 MXP Profile shipped without a separate remote control for the monitor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General &gt; Screen Settings &gt; SCREEN SETTINGS</td>
<td>MONITOR CONTRAST &lt;br&gt; 1700 MXP: Use the arrow keys to adjust the Monitor Contrast level (Value: 0 - 15) &lt;br&gt; 3000 MXP Profile: Use the arrow keys to adjust the Monitor Contrast level (Value: 0 - 100)</td>
<td>This setting applies to 1700 MXP  &lt;br&gt;This setting applies to 3000 MXP Profile shipped without a separate remote control for the monitor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General &gt; Screen Settings &gt; SCREEN SETTINGS</td>
<td>MONITOR COLOR &lt;br&gt; 3000 MXP Profile: Use the arrow keys to adjust the Monitor Color level (Value: 0 - 4)</td>
<td>This setting applies to 3000 MXP Profile shipped without a separate remote control for the monitor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General &gt; Screen Settings &gt; SCREEN SETTINGS</td>
<td>MONITOR COLOR R &lt;br&gt; 1700 MXP: Use the arrow keys to adjust the Monitor Color Red (Value: 0 - 255)</td>
<td>This setting applies to 1700 MXP  &lt;br&gt;This setting applies to 3000 MXP Profile shipped without a separate remote control for the monitor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MENU ADDRESS</td>
<td>SETTINGS DESCRIPTION</td>
<td>INFORMATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Control Panel > General > SCREEN SETTINGS | **MONITOR COLOR G**  
1700 MXP: Use the arrow keys to adjust the Monitor Color Green (Value: 0 - 255) | This setting applies to 1700 MXP | See comment |
| Control Panel > General > SCREEN SETTINGS | **MONITOR COLOR B**  
1700 MXP: Use the arrow keys to adjust the Monitor Color Blue (Value: 0 - 255) | This setting applies to 1700 MXP | See comment |
| Control Panel > General > Screen Settings > VIDEO OUT | **TV SINGLE**  
Applies to Video Out 1 (S-video) and Video Out 3 (composite).  
OFF: The TV Single output is Off.  
ON: The TV Single output is On. | | 6000 |
| Control Panel > General > Screen Settings > VIDEO OUT | **TV DUAL**  
Applies to Video Out 2 (S-video) and Video Out 4 (composite).  
OFF: The TV Dual output is Off.  
ON: The TV Dual output is On. | | 6000 |
| Control Panel > General > Screen Settings > VIDEO OUT | **VGA DUAL**  
Applies to the second DVI output.  
OFF: The VGA Dual output is Off.  
ON: The VGA Dual output is On. | | 6000 |
| Control Panel > General > Screen Settings > VIDEO OUT | **TV MONITOR FORMAT**  
For wide screen monitors only.  
NORMAL: Output is optimized for normal TV monitors (4:3)  
WIDE: Output is optimized for wide TV monitors (16:9). To fully leverage your wide screen display, activate the Native 16:9 format by setting the TV Monitor Format to Wide. | NOTE: You should only change this setting if your TV monitor is a wide screen (16:9) monitor or projector. All composite- and S-video output formats will then be optimized for Wide Screen TV monitors.  
NOTE: If both TV Monitor Format and VGA Monitor Format are set to Normal, the system will skip the 1+3 layout, which is not beneficial for 4:3 monitors. | All which supports wide screen |
### VGA Monitor Format

For wide screen monitors only.

- **NORMAL**: Output is optimized for normal VGA monitors (4:3).
- **WIDE**: Output is optimized for wide VGA monitors (16:9). To fully leverage your wide screen display, set the VGA Monitor Format to Wide.

### VGA Out Mode

VGA Out Mode makes it possible to specify which signal to send to VGA/DVI output.

- **MAIN**: Select Main when you want to use a VGA monitor as your main monitor.
- **DUAL**: Select Dual when you want to use a VGA monitor as your dual monitor.

### VGA Out Quality Single

VGA Out Quality enables the user to change the preferred format for the DVI/VGA output. It is recommended to keep this setting in Auto unless your screen doesn’t support some of the XGA or SVGA formats the system is using.

- **AUTO**: The VGA output format will be optimized depending on video source format, refresh rate and EDID information available. Supported formats are:
  - SVGA (800x600) 75 Hz
  - XGA (1024x768) 60Hz / 75 Hz
  - WXGA (1280x768) 60 Hz
  - W720P (if Allow HD720P is set to On)
- **SVGA 800x600**: The VGA output format is forced to SVGA format (800x600) 75 Hz
- **XGA 1024x768**: The VGA output format is forced to XGA format (1024x768) 60 Hz
- **W720P**: The VGA output format is forced to w720p

### VGA Out Quality Dual

- **AUTO**: The VGA output format will be optimized depending on video source format, refresh rate and EDID information available. Supported formats are:
  - SVGA (800x600) 75 Hz
  - XGA (1024x768) 60Hz / 75 Hz
  - WXGA (1280x768) 60 Hz
  - W720P
- **SVGA 800x600**: The VGA output format is forced to SVGA format (800x600) 75 Hz
- **XGA 1024x768**: The VGA output format is forced to XGA format (1024x768) 60 Hz
- **W720P**: The VGA output format is forced to w720p
### OPTIONS INSTALLED
This section shows you which options are currently installed on your system. To activate a new option, you must have a valid option key. **NOTE:** After entering the new option key you must restart the system to activate the new option.

The following options are available:

- No option
- Presenter
- MultiSite + Presenter
- Bandwidth options

### SERIAL NO
Shows the serial number of the video system.

The Serial Number format is xx.xxxxx or xxAxxxxx.

### CURRENT OPTION KEY
Shows the current option key.

### CURRENT BANDWIDTH KEY
Shows the current bandwidth key.

### NEW OPTION KEY
To activate a new option, enter the new option key and restart the system.

If the key is invalid, the original key will be used.

### NEW BANDWIDTH KEY
To activate a new bandwidth, enter the new bandwidth key and restart the system.

If the key is invalid, the original key will be used.

### TIME ZONE
Displays the current time and date. Select the correct time zone for the location of your system.

- GMT -01:00 to GMT -12:00
- GMT Greenwich Mean Time
- GMT +01:00 to GMT +14:00

### DATE FORMAT
Choose between DD/MM/YY, MM/DD/YY, or YY/MM/DD as the preferred date format.

---

**MultiSite:** The TANDBERG MultiSite feature (using an embedded MCU) enables you to setup multipoint calls with three or more participants - by video and/or telephone.

**Presenter:** The TANDBERG Natural Presenter Package (NPP) allows you to bring your presentations to life using PCs, document cameras and video (also mentioned as dual stream). Bandwidth decides the quality of the video call. High bandwidth gives high quality.

---
## TIME FORMAT
Select 12h or 24h time format.

## DAYLIGHT SAVINGS
- **ON**: Moves the time one hour ahead.
- **OFF**: Moves the time one hour back.

## MULTIPOINT CALL SETTINGS
You can make multipoint calls using the built-in MultiSite* on your system, or by using the external MultiwayTM** solution.

**DISABLE MULTIPOINT CALLS:** When Disable Multipoint Calls is selected, this means you have no MultiSite or MultiWay possibilities. You can still add another call. The ongoing call will be put On Hold and you can Swap between the two calls. Only one call can be put on hold at the time.

**USE BUILT-IN MULTISITE:** The TANDBERG MultiSite (using a built-in MCU) enables you to setup a multipoint call - by video and/or telephone. MultiSite is an optional feature.

**USE EXTERNAL MULTIWAY:** The TANDBERG Multiway (using an external MCU) enables you to setup a multipoint call - by video and/or telephone. Multway is available through a Gatekeeper and an external MCU. All participants can invite another participant into the conference. Multiway is not supported when Kiosk Mode is set to On.

**MULTIWAY URI:** When Use external Multiway is enabled you must enter the Multiway URI. For calling Multiway on SIP the SIP prefix must be added to the URI for the endpoint who initiates the Multiway call.

Example of an URI: firstname.lastname@company.com
Example of an URI with SIP prefix: sip:firstname.lastname@company.com

MCU is short for Multipoint Conference Unit, a device used to connect multiple audio and video sites in one or more IP, ISDN and mixed IP & ISDN video meetings.

Encryption There can not be a mix of encrypted and non-encrypted calls in a Multiway call. Either all participants must be encrypted or all must be non-encrypted.

* MultiSite is available on systems with the optional MultiSite feature supported and installed.
** Multiway is available on systems with a Gatekeeper and an external MCU configured for using Multiway.

## INPUT EDITOR LANGUAGE
**CUSTOM:** When the Input Editor Language is set to Chinese, Korean, Japanese or Russian the user will be able to enter Chinese/Korean/Japanese/Russian characters into an input field like the System Name or Phone Book, using the remote control.

**OFF:** When set to Off the user will only be able to enter ASCII characters into an input field like the System Name or Phone Book, using the remote control.
## Menu Address

**Menu Settings** >

### Settings Description

#### Number Key Mode

**Manual:** This will enable a pop-up menu allowing you to choose what to happen when you press a number key while in a call. Depending on the options installed and whether or not you have any stored camera presets, you might be given up to three choices: Add Another Call, Touch Tones Mode and Use Presets.

- If you do not have MultiSite or all of your MultiSite capacity is used, the Add another Call option is not present in the dialog box.
- If you have no stored presets the Presets option is not present in the dialog box.
- If no MultiSite and no stored Presets, then you go directly to Touch Tones mode because no other options are available.

If you want the system to act automatically you can configure the system to always:

- **Add Another Call:** While in a call, the Call menu will automatically appear when a number key is pressed on the remote control. This enables the user to add another call.
- **Touch Tones Mode:** While in a call, the Touch Tones mode (DTMF) will automatically become active when a number key is pressed on the remote control. This enables the user to dial an extension number, password or access code. You can also press the Touch Tones key on the remote control to enter an extension number, password or access code while in a call.
- **Use Presets:** While in a call, the camera Presets Mode will automatically become active when a number key is pressed on the remote control. The camera will move to the position preset for the number key used. Note: This applies to systems with controllable camera only.

When pressing a number key on the remote control, while you are in a call, the system can be configured to act automatically or manually.

#### Simple Menu

**On:** Enables Simple Menu mode with some of the buttons hidden. The menus affected and the visible buttons are:

- Make a Call – Make a Call (green), Standby (red), Presentation, Control Panel and Back.
- Presentation – PC and Back.
- Control Panel – Diagnostics, Restart, Administrator Settings and Back.

**Off:** Enables normal menu mode.

#### Menu Timeout in Call

**On:** The menu will disappear automatically after 15 seconds if there is no activity on the remote control. Menu timeout applies when you are in a call only. Outside a call, there is no menu timeout.

**Off:** The menu will not disappear automatically. Press Cancel on the remote control to hide the main menu manually.

#### Show Call Duration

**On:** While in a call, the call duration (hh:mm:ss) is shown in the bottom right corner of the screen.

**Off:** No call duration is shown on screen while in a call.
### Control Panel > Menu Settings

#### GENERAL MENU SETTINGS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MENU ADDRESS</th>
<th>SETTINGS DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>INFORMATION</th>
<th>PRODUCT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt; Menu Settings &gt;</td>
<td><strong>MENU ON TV</strong>&lt;br&gt;This setting allows you to decide whether or not the menu will be displayed on the TV screen (PAL/NTSC S-video and composite outputs). For optimal layout of the menu, <strong>Menu on TV</strong> should be Off if <strong>Menu on PC</strong> is On and vice versa. <strong>ON</strong>: The menu is available on the TV screen. <strong>OFF</strong>: The menu is not available on the TV screen.</td>
<td>What to do if the menu has disappeared&lt;br&gt;If the Menu has disappeared from the connected TV screen, and only one of them is connected to the system, you can use the remote control and press the Phone Book key 5 times and then the 2 key once, in order to display the menu on the connected screen.</td>
<td>6000 3000 95/75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt; Menu Settings &gt;</td>
<td><strong>MENU ON PC</strong>&lt;br&gt;This setting allows you to decide whether or not the menu will be displayed on the PC screen (VGA screen with DVI-I outputs). For optimal layout of the menu, <strong>Menu on PC</strong> should be Off if <strong>Menu on TV</strong> is On and vice versa. <strong>ON</strong>: The menu is available on the PC screen. <strong>OFF</strong>: The menu is not available on the PC screen.</td>
<td>What to do if the menu has disappeared&lt;br&gt;If the Menu has disappeared from the connected PC screen, and only one of them is connected to the system, you can use the remote control and press the Phone Book key 5 times and then the 2 key once, in order to display the menu on the connected screen.</td>
<td>6000 3000 95/75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt; Menu Settings &gt;</td>
<td><strong>BALLOON HELP</strong>&lt;br&gt;Used to enable/disable the balloon help window on screen. <strong>ON</strong>: Enables help text windows to appear. <strong>OFF</strong>: There will be no help text window.</td>
<td></td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt; Menu Settings &gt;</td>
<td><strong>KIOSK MODE</strong>&lt;br&gt;TAKE CARE! Functionality will be heavily restricted in Kiosk Mode! In Kiosk Mode the system is set to a simplified state where it can be controlled just with the four Arrow keys and OK key on the remote control. You will get a simplified on-screen menu with only the basic functionality available:&lt;br&gt;• Make call (predefined contacts in phone book only)&lt;br&gt;• Receive call&lt;br&gt;• End call&lt;br&gt;• Adjust volume&lt;br&gt; <strong>ON</strong>: Select On to activate Kiosk Mode. <strong>OFF</strong>: Select Off to not activate Kiosk Mode (default).&lt;br&gt;If Kiosk mode is On and you want to deactivate Kiosk mode, the deactivation can take place through:&lt;br&gt;• the system’s web interface&lt;br&gt;• telnet&lt;br&gt;• data port&lt;br&gt;• by a short key combination (requires Allow use of Remote Control set to On)</td>
<td>When in a call in kiosk mode&lt;br&gt;When in a call, the system will display Far End video in full screen.&lt;br&gt;If Maximum Call Length is set to a value and the system is in a call, the system will display a warning when there are 5 minutes, 1 minute and 10 seconds left of the call.&lt;br&gt;If pressing OK on the remote control when in a call, the following choices will be displayed: End Call, Volume and Close.&lt;br&gt;How to deactivate Kiosk Mode&lt;br&gt;Using the web interface, telnet or data port with the command:&lt;br&gt;<code>xConfiguration Kiosk Mode: &lt;On/Off&gt;</code>&lt;br&gt;Using a short key combination. Please observe that this requires Allow Use of Remote Control set to On. Press the Phone Book button 5 times and the number 3 key once on the remote control.&lt;br&gt;For more information on API commands this see the MXP System Integrators Guide, which can be downloaded from our web site: <a href="http://www.tandberg.com/docs">http://www.tandberg.com/docs</a>.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

D14791.01 MXP Series Administrator Guide F90, August 2011.<br>Copyright © 2010–2011 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MENU ADDRESS</th>
<th>SETTINGS DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>INFORMATION</th>
<th>PRODUCT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt; Menu Settings &gt; KIOSK MODE SETTINGS</td>
<td><strong>LANGUAGE MENU</strong>&lt;br&gt;When used in Kiosk Mode you may set the system to prompt the user to select language before proceeding.&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>ON:</strong> When set to On the system will display the language menu as the first menu in Kiosk mode.&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>OFF:</strong> When set to Off the system will display the welcome menu in English (default).</td>
<td></td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt; Menu Settings &gt; KIOSK MODE SETTINGS</td>
<td><strong>AVAILABLE LANGUAGES</strong>&lt;br&gt;In Kiosk Mode the system supports 7 languages for its simplified on-screen menu; English, German, French, Italian, Norwegian, Swedish and Spanish. Select the preferred language(s).</td>
<td></td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt; Menu Settings &gt; KIOSK MODE SETTINGS</td>
<td><strong>AUTO DIAL</strong>&lt;br&gt;Applies to systems with handset only.&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>ON:</strong> The system will automatically dial to the first contact in the Phone Book when the handset is lifted. If this contact is busy, the system will call the second number in the Phone Book and so on. If the user places the handset in the cradle, the system will switch to Speaker Mode. Only the Far End System can end the call.&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>OFF:</strong> The system will not make a call automatically when the handset is lifted.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Compass Utility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt; Menu Settings &gt; KIOSK MODE SETTINGS</td>
<td><strong>ALLOW USE OF REMOTE CONTROL</strong>&lt;br&gt;ON: All keys on the remote control are enabled.&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;OFF: All keys except the arrow keys and OK key are disabled.</td>
<td></td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt; Menu Settings &gt; KIOSK MODE SETTINGS</td>
<td><strong>ONE CLICK CONNECT</strong>&lt;br&gt;ON: When turned On, you can make a call with a single click on the green call button on the remote control. The system will call the first entry in “My Contacts” in the Phone Book.&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;&lt;strong&gt;NOTE:&lt;/strong&gt; This functionality will only work in Kiosk Mode&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;OFF: Does not allow for one click connect.</td>
<td></td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt; Menu Settings &gt; KIOSK MODE SETTINGS</td>
<td><strong>PHONE BOOK</strong>&lt;br&gt;Your system may be connected to a Directory Service or Management System such as the Cisco TelePresence Management Suite (TMS). The Management System may then provide your video system with a phone book containing a corporate directory. This directory is controlled directly from the Management System and updates and changes are carried out remotely by the Management System Administrator.&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;&lt;strong&gt;LOCAL:&lt;/strong&gt; Select Local to make only the local Phone Book available for the user in Kiosk Mode.&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;&lt;strong CORPORATE DIRECTORY:&lt;/strong&gt; Select Corporate Directory to make the Corporate phone book available for the user in Kiosk Mode. This opens up for remote updates of the phone book.</td>
<td></td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt; Menu Settings &gt; KIOSK MODE SETTINGS</td>
<td><strong>KIOSK MENU</strong>&lt;br&gt;ON: The Kiosk Mode menus will appear on the screen.&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;OFF: No menus or indicators will appear on the screen.</td>
<td></td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt; Menu Settings &gt; STARTUP</td>
<td>SETTINGS DESCRIPTION</td>
<td>INFORMATION</td>
<td>PRODUCT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WELCOME MENU</strong></td>
<td><strong>ON:</strong> The Welcome Menu is shown when the system wakes up from standby mode. <strong>OFF:</strong> The Welcome Menu is not shown when the system wakes up from standby mode. Press the OK button to open the Welcome Menu.</td>
<td>TIP! When Use Screen as Local PC Monitor is set to On you can set the Welcome Menu to Off. This will avoid the Welcome menu to automatically appear on screen. Press the OK button on the remote control to see the Welcome menu.</td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WELCOME PICTURE</strong></td>
<td><strong>SELFVIEW:</strong> is shown in the background of the welcome menu. In most cases this means that main camera is displayed and you can see the video image of yourself. <strong>OFF:</strong> No picture is shown in the background of the welcome menu.</td>
<td>The Welcome Picture is what you see in the background of the welcome menu.</td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>LOGO</strong></td>
<td><strong>ON:</strong> The company logo will appear in the background of the welcome menu. <strong>OFF:</strong> No logo is displayed. Note! The TANDBERG Logo will be displayed if no other company logo is loaded and Logo is set to On.</td>
<td>It is possible to upload a company logo to the system. For more information about how to upload a logo, see How to Apply Your Own Logo in the Using the system section.</td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DISPLAY WELCOME TIME</strong></td>
<td><strong>ON:</strong> The Welcome date and time is displayed on the welcome menu. Requires the NTP IP settings to be configured to synchronize with the NTP time server. <strong>OFF:</strong> The Welcome date and time is hidden from the welcome menu.</td>
<td>The default Welcome Text displays your system name and the dial in numbers.</td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DISPLAY WELCOME TEXT</strong></td>
<td><strong>ON:</strong> The Welcome text is displayed on the welcome menu. <strong>OFF:</strong> The Welcome text is hidden from the welcome menu.</td>
<td>You can change the welcome text to any text you like, instead of the default text. To display the text, this requires Display Welcome Text set to On.</td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>WELCOME TEXT</strong></td>
<td>You can change the welcome text to any text you like, instead of the default text. To display the text, this requires Display Welcome Text set to On.</td>
<td>It is possible to upload a company logo to the system. For more information about how to upload a logo, see How to Apply Your Own Logo in the Using the system section.</td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ICON PLACEMENT</strong></td>
<td>Applies to the following icon indicators: Microphone Off, Volume Off, On Air, Encryption, Bad Network, Telephone, Duo Video and Camera Tracking. <strong>TOP LEFT:</strong> Place the icon indicators at the top left corner of the screen. <strong>TOP RIGHT:</strong> Place the icon indicators at the top right corner of the screen.</td>
<td></td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MICROPHONE OFF</strong></td>
<td><strong>ON:</strong> Enables the Microphone Off indicator. When the microphone is turned Off the indicator will be shown <strong>OFF:</strong> Disables the Microphone Off indicator. When the microphone is turned Off no indicator will be shown</td>
<td></td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MENU ADDRESS</td>
<td>SETTINGS DESCRIPTION</td>
<td>INFORMATION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt; Menu Settings &gt; ICONS</td>
<td><strong>VOLUME OFF</strong>&lt;br&gt;This indicator is shown when the volume is turned off. Press Volume + on the remote control to turn the volume back on.&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>ON</strong>: Enables the Volume Off indicator. When the volume is turned Off the indicator will be shown&lt;br&gt;<strong>OFF</strong>: Disables the Volume Off indicator. When the volume is turned Off no indicator will be shown</td>
<td>![Volume Off Icon]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt; Menu Settings &gt; ICONS</td>
<td><strong>ON AIR (HAVING THE FLOOR)</strong>&lt;br&gt;When you are displayed in full screen (having the floor) in a multipoint conference this is indicated by the On Air icon.&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>ON</strong>: Enables the On Air indicator. When you are displayed in full screen the indicator will be shown&lt;br&gt;<strong>OFF</strong>: Disables the On Air indicator. When you are displayed in full screen no indicator will be shown</td>
<td>![On Air Icon]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt; Menu Settings &gt; ICONS</td>
<td><strong>ENCRYPTION</strong>&lt;br&gt;ON: Enables the Encryption indicator. When Encryption (Secure Conference) is active one of the indicators will be shown, according to the level of security&lt;br&gt;- Double Padlock The indicator is shown when AES encryption (Secure Conference) is active.&lt;br&gt;- Single Padlock The indicator is shown when DES encryption (Secure Conference) is active.&lt;br&gt;- Open Padlock The indicator is shown during the initialization phase for AES or DES encryption. During this period the call is not secure.&lt;br&gt;<strong>OFF</strong>: Disables the Encryption indicator. When Encryption (Secure Conference) is not active no indicator will be shown</td>
<td>![Encryption Icons] AES Encryption, DES Encryption, No encryption</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt; Menu Settings &gt; ICONS</td>
<td><strong>BAD NETWORK</strong>&lt;br&gt;This indicator appears if the system detects network anomalies like packet loss (5%), jitter (200ms) etc., during a call. Open the menu by pressing the OK/Menu button and select the warnings icon to see details.&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>ON</strong>: Enables the Bad Network indicator. When the system detects network anomalies the indicator will be shown&lt;br&gt;<strong>OFF</strong>: Disables the Bad Network indicator. When the system detects network anomalies no indicator will be shown</td>
<td>![Bad Network Icon]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt; Menu Settings &gt; ICONS</td>
<td><strong>TELEPHONE</strong>&lt;br&gt;This indicator is shown when there are telephone participants in a MultiSite conference. Indications are given for 1, 2, 3 or more than 3 participants.&lt;br&gt;&lt;br&gt;<strong>ON</strong>: Enables the Telephone indicator. When there are telephone participants in a MultiSite conference an indicator will be shown&lt;br&gt;<strong>OFF</strong>: Disables the Telephone indicator. When there are telephone participants in a MultiSite conference no indicator will be shown</td>
<td>![Telephone Icons]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All with the MultiSite option
### Control Panel > Menu Settings > Icons

#### DUOVIDEO
This indicates that a Dual Stream/H.239 is sent from you (near end). The DuoVideo feature allows participants at the far end to simultaneously watch a presenter on one screen and a live presentation on the adjoining screen.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ON</strong>: Enables the DuoVideo indicator. When a Dual Stream is sent from you (near end) the indicator will be shown</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OFF</strong>: Disables the DuoVideo indicator. When a Dual Stream is sent from you (near end) no indicator will be shown</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### CAMERA TRACKING
The Camera Tracking icon indicates that the camera is zooming in on a single person speaking.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ON</strong>: Enables the Camera Tracking indicator. When the camera zoom in on a single person speaking the indicator will be shown</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OFF</strong>: Disables the Camera Tracking indicator. When the camera zoom in on a single person speaking no indicator will be shown</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### HEADSET
Applies to systems with a headset input.

TANDBERG 1000 MXP: Connect the headset and activate the headset by pressing the button in front, located below the TANDBERG logo. Deactivate the headset by pressing the button once more.

TANDBERG 1700 MXP: The headset is activated by default when the connectors are connected. The headset can be deactivated by pressing the button placed above the connectors. Press the button once more to activate the headset.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ON</strong>: Enables the Headset indicator. When a headset is connected the Headset indicator will be shown</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OFF</strong>: Disables the Headset indicator. When a headset is connected no Headset indicator will be shown</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### WARNINGS
The Warning indicator will display when there is a warning. The Warning indicator is enabled by the system and cannot be turned Off.

#### PRESENTATION START
If your system has the optional Dual Stream capabilities, you can show two video streams simultaneously, i.e. both video and a presentation. Dual Stream requires the Presenter Option and H.263 video. To check which options are installed, see the System Information menu from the Diagnostics menu.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AUTO</strong>: When you start a presentation the Dual Stream will start automatically (i.e. when you choose a second video source). If your system or the far end system cannot handle DuoVideo/H.239, you will not be using Dual Stream, but rather send the presentation source as your Main Video</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MANUAL</strong>: When you start a presentation the Dual Stream must be started manually. To do so, select Presentation in the Call Menu and select Start Presentation. Then choose a video source from the list on the screen.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

About Dual Stream and Bandwidth

Using Dual Stream, the quality automatically downspeeds to the optimal bandwidth. This means that you need higher quality to allocate enough bandwidth for the two video streams. Dual Stream borrows bandwidth from main video stream. When Dual Stream is closed, the bandwidth is returned to the main video.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MENU ADDRESS</th>
<th>SETTINGS DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>INFORMATION</th>
<th>PRODUCT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Control Panel > Presentation Settings > | **H.239**  
H.239 supports transmission of two video streams. It combines elements of DuoVideo and People+Content. If H.239 is disabled you will still be able to start TANDBERG Dual Stream.  
**ENABLED:** Enables the H.239 protocol.  
**DISABLED:** Disables the H.239 protocol. | All | All |
| Control Panel > Presentation Settings > | **FORCE MAC INPUT**  
Use this setting if the system does not recognize MAC computers as a presentation source, it turns the PC input for Mac computers on and off.  
**ON:** If set to On, the system will recognize all Mac computers, but may have problems with other presentation sources.  
**OFF:** If set to Off, the system may have problems recognizing Mac computers as a presentation source. | All | All |
| Control Panel > Presentation Settings > | **HORIZONTAL ADJUST DVI**  
Use this setting to adjust the horizontal position on the DVI input. The default value is 128.  
**VALUE < 128:** Adjusts the position to the right.  
**VALUE > 128:** Adjusts the position to the left. | | |
| Control Panel > Presentation Settings > | **CALL VIDEO SOURCE**  
The Call Video Source is the default video source you would prefer to use in a call. The number of choices are dependent of what video sources are available for your system. Select the default Call Video Source to be used in a call:  
**MAIN CAM:** The Main Camera (the default setting) will be used as the default call video source every time you make a call, regardless of what the previous video source was.  
**DOC CAM:** The document camera will be used as the default call video source every time you make a call, regardless of what the previous video source was.  
**PC:** The main PC will be used as the default call video source every time you make a call, regardless of what the previous video source was.  
**AUX:** The main AUX will be used as the default call video source every time you make a call, regardless of what the previous video source was.  
**VNC:** The VNC will be used as the default call video source every time you make a call, regardless of what the previous video source was.  
**VCR:** The VCR will be used as the default call video source every time you make a call, regardless of what the previous video source was.  
**CURRENT:** If you set Current as the call video source, the system will start with whatever the previous video source was. | All | All |
### Presentation Source
Select the Presentation Source to be displayed on screen when the blue Presentation key on the remote control is pressed. The number of choices are dependent of what presentation sources are available for your system.

- **Main Cam**: The main camera will be used as presentation source when the Presentation key on the remote control is pressed.
- **Doc Cam**: The document camera will be used as presentation source when the Presentation key on the remote control is pressed.
- **PC**: The PC (the default setting) will be used as presentation source when the Presentation key on the remote control is pressed (only for systems with the PC input available).
- **VNC**: The VNC will be used as presentation source when the Presentation key on the remote control is pressed.
- **AUX**: The AUX will be used as presentation source when the Presentation key on the remote control is pressed.
- **VCR**: The VCR will be used as presentation source when the Presentation key on the remote control is pressed.
- **None**: If you set None as the presentation source, the Presentation menu will appear when the blue Presentation key on the remote control is pressed.

### Snapshot Source
Select the preferred Snapshot Source to be used when the Snapshot key on the remote control is pressed. The number of choices depends on what snapshot sources are available for your system.

- **Main Cam**: The main camera will be used as snapshot source when the Snapshot key on the remote control is pressed, regardless of what video source that is currently active.
- **Doc Cam**: The document camera will be used as snapshot source when the Snapshot key on the remote control is pressed, regardless of what video source that is currently active.
- **PC**: The PC will be used as snapshot source when the Snapshot key on the remote control is pressed, regardless of what video source that is currently active.
- **AUX**: The AUX will be used as snapshot source when the Snapshot key on the remote control is pressed, regardless of what video source that is currently active.
- **VNC**: The VNC will be used as snapshot source when the Snapshot key on the remote control is pressed, regardless of what video source that is currently active.
- **VCR**: The VCR will be used as snapshot source when the Snapshot key on the remote control is pressed, regardless of what video source that is currently active.
- **Current**: If set to Current (the default Snapshot Source) this means you will take a snapshot of the video source that is currently active.

### Auto-Display Snapshot
With Auto-Display Snapshot you can choose to automatically or manually display a sent or received snapshot on screen.

- **Auto**: A sent or received snapshot will automatically be displayed on the screen (the default setting).
- **Manual**: The snapshots will be sent and received, but not displayed. To see the snapshot, choose Display Snapshot in the Presentation menu from the Call Menu.
### Menu Address

**PIP Placing**
- With Picture in Picture (PIP) you can decide where the PIP shall appear. PIP has a connection to the Layout button on the remote control. During a call you can move, show and hide the PIP with the Layout button on the remote control at any time.
- **Top Right**: PIP is placed in the Top Right corner.
- **Bottom Right**: PIP is placed in the Bottom Right corner.
- **Bottom Left**: PIP is placed in the Bottom Left corner.
- **Top Left**: PIP is placed in the Top Left corner.

**Presentation Settings**

**Presentation Rate**
- The Presentation Rate is expressed as a percentage of the call rate and reflects the H.323 and SIP Presentation Rate settings of the sender.
- The settings are 25%, 50% and 75% of the total available video stream.

**Address**
- Enter the IP Address of the PC with the VNC software installed.
- To find the IP Address of the PC place the mouse pointer on the VNC program icon placed in the lower right corner of the Windows taskbar.
- You can also find the IP address using the Command Prompt from your Windows menu: Start > Run, type cmd and press OK button. This will open a command window and from here type ipconfig and press Enter.

**Display Number**
- The Display Number for VNC is 0 and upwards.
- If you are using WinVNC (TightVNC), double-click on the icon on the taskbar to view WinVNC properties. Make sure this number corresponds with Display Number in this menu.

**Password**
- Enter the same password as specified in WinVNC (TightVNC) properties. The password will be shown as asterisk signs (*) the next time you enter the menu.

**Video Algorithm**
- Use this menu to disable video algorithms in case you have interoperability issues when calling other systems.
  - **H.261**: Legacy video compression and decompression. The system will always have H.261 enabled and thereby, H.261 cannot be unchecked.
  - **H.263**: Normal video compression and decompression.
  - **H.264**: Bandwidth efficient video compression and decompression.

**Information**
- Picture in Picture (PIP)
  - A Picture in Picture (PIP) is a smaller picture placed in one of the corners of the screen. The PIP enables you to see an extra picture in your video conference.
  - A PIP can be useful when you use Dual Stream and you need an extra window to see all the pictures.

**Virtual Network Computing (VNC) Settings**
- Virtual Network Computing (VNC) Settings are necessary when using a VNC presentation, e.g. showing a PC presentation from a PC on your network.
- Read more about PC Soft Presenter and VNC in the Using the system section.
### AUDIO ALGORITHM

Use this menu to disable audio algorithms in case you want to remove "low quality" audio, or if you have interoperability issues when calling other systems. The system will automatically select the best audio algorithm based on the call rate and the capabilities of the remote system.

**G.711:** Normal quality audio (telephone quality 3.1kHz at 64kbps). This audio algorithm is mandatory for video conferencing equipment and cannot be unchecked.

**G.728:** Compressed normal quality audio (telephone quality, 3.1 kHz at 16kbps)

**G.722:** High quality audio (7 kHz at 48kbps, 56kbps or 64kbps)

**G.722.1:** Compressed high quality audio (7 kHz at 24kbps, 32kbps or 48kbps).

**AAC-LD:** CD-quality audio, MPEG-4 Advanced Audio Coding - Low Delay (20 kHz, stereo at 128kbps and mono at 64kbps).

### Call Rate vs Audio algorithms selected

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Call Rate</th>
<th>Audio Algorithms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Up to 192kbps</td>
<td>G.722.1 (24kbps or 32kbps)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G.728 (16kbps)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AAC-LD (64kbps or 56kbps)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G.722 (56kbps, 64kbps or 48kbps)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G.711 (64kbps, 56kbps or 48kbps)**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AAC-LD (48kbps or 128kbps)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above 192kbps</td>
<td>AAC-LD (128kbps)***</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AAC-LD (64kbps or 56kbps)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G.722 (64kbps, 56kbps or 48kbps)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G.722.1 (32kbps or 24kbps)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G.728 (16kbps)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>G.711 (64kbps, 56kbps or 48kbps)**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AAC-LD (48kbps or 128kbps)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* G.722 at 64kbps is used in H.323 and SIP (IP) calls only.

** G.711 at 64kbps is used in SIP and H.323 and SIP (IP) calls only.

*** Dependent on a call rate above the AAC-LD 128 threshold. Note that this is not available on all Cisco systems.

### AAC-LD 128

Specify a call rate for stereo audio, AAC-LD 128kbps (Advanced Audio Coding - Low Delay). To enable stereo CD-quality audio you need to specify a call rate for which stereo automatically should be enabled:

- From the specified call rate and above the stereo CD quality 128kbps AAC-LD is available.
- For lower call rates, mono CD quality 64kbps AAC-LD is available.
- Make your selection from 384 kbps and above up to 1920 kbps and above.

### NOTE!

The call rate selection may differ within the different video systems based on the bandwidth available.

### NOTE!

Stereo I/O mode needs to be enabled to get stereo audio. See Stereo Settings for details.

Stereo audio requires twice the bandwidth as mono CD-quality audio. We recommend enabling stereo audio on high call rates only.

Stereo audio can be received and listened to from e.g. a VCR or DVD, but only when the microphone has been set to Off (press Mic Off on the remote control).
### Dynamic Resolution

With Dynamic Resolution the system will use the optimal video resolution for the chosen bandwidth. This feature is only applicable to HD (high definition) calls.

**Auto:** When set to Auto and in a HD call: the resolution will differ between the bandwidths 720p, 576p and 448p, dependent on how much motion it is in the picture. The call will start with 720p and change to a lower resolution when there is a lot motion. It will go back to 720p with less motion.

**Off:** Select Off to disable the Dynamic Resolution feature (the default setting).

### Max Upstream Rate

The Max Upstream Rate (kbps) defines the desired maximum transmitted call rate over H.323 and SIP networks. In this way you can limit the outgoing (upstream/transmit) bandwidth whilst keeping the maximum incoming (downstream/receive) bandwidth.

Enter the max upstream rate in kbps for your system.

This feature is especially useful for home offices with different transmit and receive rates, typically ADSL.

### Sharpness & Motion

Video Quality can be set for Main Camera, PC, VNC, VCR, AUX, Document Camera and Split Screen. The choices available are depending on what equipment is connected to the video system.

**Sharpness:** When Video Quality is set to Sharpness, the system will transmit HD at all bit rates, if permitted by the far end.

When set to Sharpness the video is optimized for sharp video (4CIF/4SIF, SVGA, XGA, w720p).

- The PrecisionHD Camera will prefer w720p.

**Motion:** When Video Quality is set to Motion and the system has a HD camera connected through LVDS, and the bit rate is equal or above 1152kbps, the system will transmit HD.

When set to Motion the video is optimized for smooth motion video:

- For low bandwidths: CIF/SIF or w288p
- For high bandwidths: 448p/400p, Interlaced CIF (iCIF) / Interlaced SIF (iSIF) or w448p.
- The PrecisionHD Camera will prefer: w288p for low bandwidth, w448p from 512 kbps bandwidth and w720p from 1472 kbps bandwidth.

**Auto:** The Split Screen setting can be set to Auto. When the Split Screen is set to Auto the system will choose the best of Motion or Sharpness depending on picture layout and bandwidth.

* TANDBERG 550MXP and the TANDBERG 1000MXP do not transmit the following video formats: 448p, 400p, iCIF, iSIF, w288p, w448p, w576p, and w720p.

### Call Type

Some network configurations may cause the setup of a video call to fail. The call will then be set up as a telephone call. This setting requires the setting Fallback to Telephony to be enabled.

Select the default Call Type to be used when making a call. The default Call Type can be set to:

**Video Call:** The call will be set up as a video call.

**Telephone Call:** If either the Call Type is set to Telephone Call or the Place Telephone Call icon is selected when making a call, the call will be set up as a telephone call. In all other cases the call will be set up as a video call.

For MultiSite (optional feature) calls, the Call Type enables you to specify both telephone calls and video calls in the same conference. This is done from the Call Menu when you make the calls.
### NETWORK

Network alternatives:

**AUTO:** The system will select the correct network depending on the entered number:

- If an IP-address (e.g. 10.12.34.56) is entered, H.323 is selected
- If the first digits in the number match those set in H.323 Prefix, H.323 is selected
- In other cases ISDN* (H.320) is selected

**ISDN**: Select ISDN to ensure that the call is set up as an ISDN call.

- ISDN-BRI
- ISDN-PRI
- Leased E1/T1
- External Networks

**H.323:** Select H.323 to ensure that the call is set up as a H.323 call.

- If a Gatekeeper is present, it is possible to place IP-calls using "telephone style" numbers, e.g. an E.164 alias, according to the numbering plan implemented in the Gatekeeper. The Gatekeeper will translate the dialled number into an IP-address. See H.323 Settings in the Network menu for more information about Gatekeeper settings.

**SIP:** Select SIP to ensure that the call is set up as an SIP call.

**SYSTEM:** System (the name of a user defined network profile) * Applies only to systems with ISDN capabilities.
### BANDWIDTH

The system’s bandwidth decides the quality of the video picture. The higher the bandwidth the higher the quality.

**AUTO:** When set to Auto the system will establish a connection using an appropriate bandwidth for the call, typically:
- 384 kbps for ISDN calls*
- 768 kbps for IP calls
- 512 kbps for SIP calls

**MAX:** When set to Max the system will set up the call with maximum bandwidth depending on the selected network. Typically values can be:
- 768 kbps on ISDN-BRI*
- 1472/1920 kbps (23/30Ch) on ISDN-PRI (T1/E1)*
- 4Mbps (4096 kbps, IP and SIP)**

**CUSTOM***: Select a custom value from the list:
- 4096 kbps = 4 Mbps, IP only
- 3072 kbps = 3 Mbps, IP only
- 2560 kbps = 2.5 Mbps, IP only
- 1920 kbps = 2 Mbps, 30B****
- 1472 kbps = 23B
- 1152 kbps = 18B
- 768 kbps = 12B
- 512 kbps = 8B
- 384 kbps = 6B
- 320 kbps = 5B
- 256 kbps = 4B
- 192 kbps = 3B
- 128 kbps = 2B, Bonding/H.221
- 64 kbps = 1B, H.221
- H0 = 1xH0, 384 kbps, PRI only

---

### RESTRICT (56KBPS)

A restricted call uses 56 kbps channels rather then the default unrestricted 64 kbps channels.

**ON:** Set Restrict (56kbps) to On to force a restricted call using 56 kbps channels

**OFF:** The call is not restricted

---

* 1700 MXP: Do not have ISDN.
** 1700 MXP: Maximum bandwidth is 2Mb.
*** Note that some software versions and networks do not support all channel selections.
**** 30B, 23B, etc => B - Bearer Channel

Some older networks (primarily in the USA) do not support 64kbps channels and require the use of restricted 56kbps calls. By default the system will dial an unrestricted call and downspeed to 56kbps if necessary.
### MENU ADDRESS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control Panel &gt;</th>
<th>Audio &gt;</th>
<th>LEVEL SETTINGS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Line in Left, Line in Right</td>
<td>Level Settings</td>
<td>Line in Left: Set the audio input level for Line in Left. Line in Right: Set the audio input level for Line in Right.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Since the TANDBERG 1700 MXP unit has built-in microphones and loudspeakers, the level settings apply to Line Level Inputs and the headset loudspeakers/microphone only.

### HEADSET MIC, HEADSET OUT

It is possible to adjust the headset microphone input level according to the sensitivity of the used headset. The on-screen audio level indicator will make it easier to set the correct input level settings. The input level should be adjusted so that the average level reaches within the yellow area, preferably in the middle. The headset microphone input level are adjustable in steps of 1.5 dB from 0 dB to 22.5 dB.

HEADSET MIC: Set the audio input level for the headset microphone. Default level is 3 dB.

HEADSET OUT: Set the audio output level for the headset loudspeakers. Default level is 13.5 dB.

TANDBERG 1000 MXP: Activate the headset by pressing the button in front, located below the TANDBERG logo. Deactivate the headset by pressing the button once more.

Since the TANDBERG 1700 MXP unit has built-in microphones and loudspeakers, the level settings apply to Line Level Inputs and the headset loudspeakers/microphone only.

The TANDBERG 1700/1000/Compass/Utility MXP have separate volume settings for loudspeaker and headset output. The volume keys on the remote control also adjust the level of the headset output when the headset is activated by pressing the push-button, without changing the volume setting you have for the loudspeaker. When changing back to the loudspeaker, you will get the volume settings you had before you activated the headset.

---

**NOTE!** When you use the volume control, it may look like you are able set the volume higher than the level specified here (gain, and not just attenuation). However, a limiter is used to ensure that low levels are amplified, while high and potentially damaging levels will be limited so that the maximum level as specified here will not be exceeded. A compression will thus occur at higher levels.

See [Interfaces](#) in the Peripheral Equipment section for more information on this topic for your product.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control Panel &gt; Audio &gt; AUDIO INPUTS</th>
<th>SETTINGS DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>INFORMATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AUDIO INPUTS - MIC 1-3 AND AUDIO INPUTS 4-6</strong></td>
<td>Lets you configure the inputs (Mic 1-3, Audio In 4-6) and gives an overview of the signal levels.</td>
<td>By default, all inputs are enabled. Plug in an audio source and it is active. Audio inputs that are On will automatically be mixed. Unconnected inputs will automatically be muted. Select Off to prevent audio/noise from connected but unused inputs. The activated audio sources are stored on camera presets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MIC 1, 2 AND 3:</strong></td>
<td>are intended for electret type microphones. The microphone inputs are balanced with 24V phantom power.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AUDIO 4:</strong></td>
<td>is intended for connection to an external microphone amplifier or an external fixed mixer. It is crucial that the external mixer is a fixed mixer. Automatic, smart and other types of adaptive mixers might cause the echo canceller to malfunction.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AUDIO 5:</strong></td>
<td>is intended for connection to external playback devices or to telephone add-on hybrids. As there is no acoustic echo canceller on this input it should not be connected to any microphones. The audio source connected to this input will be heard from the local speaker as well.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AUDIO 6:</strong></td>
<td>is intended for connection to a VCR or DVD player. It can also be connected to other external playback devices. As there is no acoustic echo canceller on this input it should not be connected to any microphones. The audio entering this input will be heard from the local speaker as well. If Auto is selected, the audio from the VCR will only be heard when VCR is selected as video source.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt; Audio &gt; AUDIO INPUTS</td>
<td><em><em>AUDIO INPUTS</em> - MIC 1-2 AND AUDIO INPUTS 3-4</em>*</td>
<td>By default, all inputs are enabled. Plug in an audio source and it is active. Audio inputs that are On will automatically be mixed. Unconnected inputs will automatically be muted. Select Off to prevent audio/noise from connected but unused inputs. The activated audio sources are stored on camera presets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MIC 1 - 2:</strong></td>
<td>are intended for electret type microphones. The microphone inputs are balanced with 24V phantom power.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AUDIO 3</strong>:</td>
<td>is intended for connection to external playback devices, but the input can also be configured as a microphone input by selecting Mic. When set as a microphone input it will turn off and replace the Mic 3 input. The audio will be mixed as set up as for the Mic 2 input and there will be an echo canceller working on the input to prevent unwanted echo to be heard at the far end. When not configured as a microphone and connecting an external playback device to this input there will be no echo cancelling and the audio source connected to Audio input 3 will be heard from the local loudspeaker as well.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AUDIO 4:</strong></td>
<td>is intended for connection to a VCR or DVD player. It can also be connected to other external playback devices. As there is no acoustic echo canceller on this input it should not be connected to any microphones. The audio entering this input will be heard from the local speaker as well. If Auto is selected, the audio from the VCR will only be heard when VCR is selected as video source.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MIXER MODE</strong></td>
<td>AUTO: The adjustment of each microphone signal is done automatically to obtain the best possible audio and minimize the background noise.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FIXED:</strong></td>
<td>Select Fixed to maintain a constant weighting of all microphones.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt; Audio &gt; AUDIO INPUTS</td>
<td><strong>VCR DUCKING</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>The VCR ducking is only valid for audio input 6.</strong></td>
<td>If input 5 and 6 is configured to one stereo input pair (see Stereo Settings) then the VCR ducking will apply to both input 5 and 6.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ON:</strong></td>
<td>If VCR Ducking is activated, the VCR audio level will be attenuated if someone talks into the microphone at your side or at the far end.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OFF:</strong></td>
<td>There is no attenuation of the audio level at near or far end.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### LEVEL SETTINGS - MIC 1-3 & AUDIO INPUTS 4-6
Applies to: Cisco TelePresence Codec 6000 MXP
Audio input levels can be adjusted in accordance to the external audio equipment connected. The on-screen audio level indicator will make it easier to set the correct input level settings. The input level should be adjusted so that the average level reaches the transition between the green and the yellow area.

To help adjusting the input levels there is a Peak Performance meter showing the peak audio volume for each of the audio inputs. The audio inputs are adjustable in steps of 1.5 dB from 0 - 22.5 dB.

**MIC 1-3**: The default levels for Mic 1, 2 and 3 are set for use with an Audio Technica AT871R or AT841R microphone in an average video meeting room. The gain can be adjusted correctly for a wide range of microphones.

**AUDIO 4-6**: Audio inputs 4, 5 and 6 are set to a default level which is adhered to by most manufacturers of audio-visual equipment and is a level at which most audio-visual equipment (CD-players, VCRs or DVDs) will work.

#### Information
Note! The level should be adjusted so that the Peak Performance meter never reaches the maximum value. This will avoid the Acoustic Echo Canceller to malfunction due to overload of the microphone.

Some examples of microphone levels:
- Audio Technica AT871R: +3dB (default)
- Audio Technica AT841R: +3dB
- TANDBERG Audio Science microphone levels:
  - Audio Technica AT-861PZ: +3dB
  - Crown PZM-6D: +19.5dB

See the Interfaces in the Peripheral Equipment section for more information on this topic for your product.

---

### LEVEL SETTINGS - MIC 1-2 & AUDIO INPUTS 3-4
Applies to: Cisco TelePresence Codec 3000 MXP, 990/880/770 MXP, 550 MXP, Edge 95/75 MXP
Audio input levels can be adjusted in accordance to the external audio equipment connected. The on-screen audio level indicator will make it easier to set the correct input level settings. The input level should be adjusted so that the average level reaches the transition between the green and the yellow area.

To help adjusting the input levels there is a Peak Performance meter showing the peak audio volume for each of the audio inputs. The audio inputs are adjustable in steps of 1.5 dB from 0 - 22.5 dB.

**MIC 1-2**: The default levels for Mic 1 and 2 are set for use with an Audio Technica AT871R or AT841R microphone in an average video meeting room. The gain can be adjusted correctly for a wide range of microphones.

**AUDIO 3-4**: The audio inputs 3 and 4 are set to a default level which is adhered to by most manufacturers of audio-visual equipment and is a level at which most audio-visual equipment (CD-players, VCRs or DVDs) will work.

#### Information
Note! The level should be adjusted so that the Peak Performance meter never reaches the maximum value. This will avoid the Acoustic Echo Canceller to malfunction due to overload of the microphone.

Some examples of microphone levels:
- Audio Technica AT871R: +3dB (default)
- Audio Technica AT841R: +3dB
- TANDBERG Audio Science microphone levels:
  - Audio Technica AT-861PZ: +3dB
  - Crown PZM-6D: +19.5dB

See the Interfaces in the Peripheral Equipment section for more information on this topic for your product.

* TANDBERG 550 MXP has Audio 2 and Headset Mic
### Audio Outputs

#### 550 MXP

**Audio Outputs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control Panel &gt; Audio &gt;</th>
<th>AUDIO OUTPUTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AUDIO OUT 1-3</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applies to: Cisco TelePresence Codec 6000 MXP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUT1: is intended for connection to TANDBERG Digital Natural Audio Module, televisions or audio amplifiers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUT2 (AUX): is intended for connection to audio recording equipment or to a telephone add-on hybrid.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If an output is Off, no audio will be sent to that output.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not connect Out2 (AUX) to a loudspeaker placed in the same room as the microphones connected to the system. This will cause &quot;howling&quot; and possible damage to the speaker system.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUT3 (VCR): is intended for connection to a VCR or other recording equipment. The signal is a mix of audio from far end and local end (not from Audio in 5).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If an output is Off, no audio will be sent to that output.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do not connect Out3 (VCR) to a loudspeaker placed in the same room as the microphones connected to the system. This will cause &quot;howling&quot; and possible damage to the speaker system.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3000 MXP, 990/880/770 MXP, 550 MXP, Edge 95/75 MXP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control Panel &gt; Audio &gt;</th>
<th>AUDIO OUTPUTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AUDIO OUT 1-2</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applies to: Cisco TelePresence Codec 3000 MXP, 990/880/770 MXP, 550 MXP, Edge 95/75 MXP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUT1: is intended for connection to televisions or audio amplifiers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OUT2 (AUX): is intended for connection to a VCR or other recording equipment. The signal is a mix of audio from far end and local end (except VCR in).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 6000 MXP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control Panel &gt; Audio &gt;</th>
<th>AUDIO OUTPUTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>OUT 1 MODE</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set the mode for the Audio Out 1. The default mode is Auto.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANALOG</strong>: Setting the Out 1 Mode to Analog will override the auto-detected mode.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SPDIF (DIGITAL)</strong>: Setting the Out 1 Mode to SPDIF (Digital) will override the auto-detected mode.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AUTO</strong>: If Out 1 Mode is set to Auto, the system will select Analog or SPDIF (Digital) mode dependent on the detected Audio Module. If a TANDBERG Digital NAM is detected the SPDIF mode will be selected, otherwise analog mode will be selected.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See **Stereo Settings** for additional information.

- When Analog Mode is selected and the Stereo Speakers set to On, this will provide a stereo loudspeaker signal on Audio out 1 and 2.
- When SPDIF Mode is selected you are can receive stereo through Audio Out 1 independent of the Stereo I/O Mode setting.
- If both Stereo I/O Mode and Stereo Speakers are set to Off, the output response will be a mono loudspeaker signal on Audio Out 1, AUX on Audio Out 2 and VCR on Audio Out 3 regardless on the Audio Out 1 Mode setting.

**NOTE!** The Audio Out 2 should never be connected to a loudspeaker placed in the same room as the microphones connected to the system. This will cause "howling" and possible damage to the speaker system. If an Output is set to Off, no audio will be sent to that output. When no audio module is detected, audio outputs can be:

- Out 2 for VCR Left
- Out 3 for VCR Right.

**NOTE!** The Audio Out 2 or Audio Out 3 should never be connected to a loudspeaker placed in the same room as the microphones connected to the system. This will cause "howling" and possible damage to the speaker system.

See **Interfaces** in the Peripheral Equipment section for more information on this topic for your product.

SPDIF - Sony/Philips Digital Interface

---

* TANDBERG 550 MXP has one Audio Output (see Out1)
### AUDIO MODULE

This menu item is only available if the audio module is unidentified, otherwise it is hidden. If the system has automatically detected Digital NAM (DNAM - Digital Natural Audio Module), then this menu item will not be available. If the Audio Module is unidentified you will be allowed to select an Audio Module according to the type of Audio Module installed.

The audio module options are:

- NAMII-T6000
- NAMII-T8000
- Digital NAM
- None

### OUTPUT LEVEL SETTINGS - OUT 1-3

**Applies to: Cisco TelePresence Codec 6000 MXP**

Adjust the audio output levels according to the parameters of the external audio equipment connected. These levels should only be adjusted when installing new audio equipment. The default settings are correct for the TANDBERG Digital Natural Audio Module (DNAM) and for most consumer electronics devices (televisions, VCRs, etc.). Use the volume keys on the remote control to adjust the level of output 1 (the speaker output). The volume control has no effect on other outputs.

- **OUT1**: is intended for connection to TANDBERG Digital Natural Audio Module, televisions or audio amplifiers. Set the maximum level. The nominal level is -10,0 dBu.
- **OUT2 (AUX)**: is intended for connection to audio recording equipment or to a telephone add-on hybrid. The signal is a mix of audio from both the far end and local end (not from Audio in 5). Set the maximum level. The nominal level is -10,0 dBu.
- **OUT3 (VCR)**: is intended for connection to a VCR or other recording equipment. The signal is a mix of audio from far end and local end (not from Audio in 6). Set the maximum level. The nominal level is -10,0 dBu.

See the Interfaces in the Peripheral Equipment section for more information on this topic for your product.

When no audio module is detected, audio outputs can be:

- Out 2 for VCR Left
- Out 3 for VCR Right.

### OUTPUT LEVEL SETTINGS - OUT 1-2*

**Applies to: Cisco TelePresence Codec 3000 MXP, 990/880/770 MXP, 550 MXP, Edge 95/75 MXP**

Adjust the audio output levels according to the parameters of the external audio equipment connected. These levels should only be adjusted when installing new audio equipment. The default settings are correct for the TANDBERG Digital Natural Audio module and for most consumer electronics devices (televisions, VCRs, etc.). The volume keys on the remote control adjust the level of output 1 (the speaker output). The volume control has no effect on other outputs.

- **OUT1**: is intended for connection to televisions or audio amplifiers. Set the maximum level. The nominal level is -10,0 dBu.
- **OUT2 (AUX)**: is intended for connection to a VCR or other recording equipment. The signal is a mix of audio from far end and local end (except VCR in). Set the maximum level. The nominal level is -10,0 dBu.

See the Interfaces in the Peripheral Equipment section for more information on this topic for your product.

When no audio module is detected, audio outputs can be:

- Out 1 for VCR Left
- Out 2 for VCR Right.

* TANDBERG 550 MXP has one Audio Output (see Out1).
### Echo Control and Noise Reduction

#### MIC 1-3* AND AUDIO 4*

Let's you control the **Echo Canceller** and **Noise Reduction** at your system by configuring the Echo Control settings.

Each of the three microphone Inputs and Audio Input 4 has a separate Acoustic Echo Canceller. One Acoustic Echo Canceller per input provides more sophisticated control than having one common canceller for all microphones.

The system also has built-in Noise Reduction (NR). NR reduces constant background noise (e.g. noise from air-conditioning systems, cooling fans etc.). In addition, a high pass filter (Humfilter) reduces very low frequency noise.

**ON:** Echo Control is normally set to On to prevent the far end from hearing their own audio. Once selected, echo cancellation is active at all times. The echo canceller continuously adjusts itself to the audio characteristics of the room and compensate for any changes it detects in the audio environment. If the changes in the audio conditions are very significant the echo canceller may take a second or two to re-adjust.

**OFF:** You can choose to switch off the Echo Canceller for the available audio sources. Echo Control should be switched Off if external echo cancellation or playback equipment is used.

**ON+NR:** Activates both Echo Control and Noise Reduction.

**NOTE!** It is your Acoustic Echo Canceller that improves the audio quality experienced by the other side. When you hear an echo of your own audio it is most likely the far end's Acoustic Echo Canceller that is malfunctioning.

**NOTE!** If Stereo Speakers are enabled in the menu without having any stereo speakers connected to the Digital NAM, it may cause the acoustic echo-canceller to malfunction.

---

* Cisco TelePresence Codec 3000 MXP, 990/880/770 MXP, 95/75 MXP do not have Mic 3 and Audio 4 inputs.
The AGC (Automatic Gain Control) controls the audio level from Mics, AUX, VCR and Received Audio so that strong signals are attenuated and weak signals are amplified. This makes it easier to hear all participants in a conference.

When applying a weak signal in the presence of strong background noise, the AGC might amplify the background noise as well as the signal. Therefore, in noisy environments, it is advisable to turn the AGC off.

According to TIA-968-B FCC Part 68, AGC must not be disabled when this product is used in the U.S and Canada. The AGC (Automatic Gain Control) controls the audio level from Mics, AUX, VCR and Received Audio so that strong signals are attenuated and weak signals are amplified. This makes it easier to hear all participants in a conference.

### Stereo I/O Mode

**ON:** If Stereo I/O Mode is On the Audio Input 5 and 6 and Audio Output 2 and 3 will behave as a stereo input/output pair (VCR-left and right). The VCR Ducking and AGC setting for Audio Input 6 will in this case apply to both Audio Input 5 and 6. The Audio Out 2 (VCR-left stereo channel) will be a mix of the microphones and the far end left channel. Audio Out 3 (VCR-right stereo channel) will be a mix of the microphones and the far end right channel.

**NOTE:** If stereo speakers are set to On in analog mode, they will provide a different scheme. See the Interfaces in the Peripheral Equipment section for more information on this topic for your product.

**OFF:** If Stereo I/O Mode is Off the Audio Out 2 will be a mix of Audio Input 6, microphones and the far end (the received final end signal is either mono or stereo that is blended into mono in the near end codec). Audio Out 3 will be a mix of Audio Input 5, microphones and the far end. Note that stereo speakers set to On in analog mode will provide a different scheme.

- If the Out1 Mode is set to Analog mode and the Stereo Speaker is set to On, this will provide a stereo loudspeaker signal on Audio Out 2 and 3.
- If the Out1 Mode is set to SPDIF mode you are able to receive stereo through Audio Out 1 independent of the Stereo I/O Mode setting.
- When both Stereo I/O Mode and Stereo Speakers is set to Off, the output response will be a mono loudspeaker signal on Audio Out 1, AUX on Audio Out 2 and VCR on Audio Out 3 regardless on the Audio Out 1 Mode setting.

### Stereo Speakers

**ON:** Set the Stereo Speakers to On to enable stereo output signal to the loudspeaker.

**OFF:** Set the Stereo Speakers to Off to disable stereo output signal to the loudspeaker.

When both Stereo I/O Mode and Stereo Speakers is set to Off, the output response will be a mono loudspeaker signal on Audio Out 1, AUX on Audio Out 2 and VCR on Audio Out 3 regardless on the Audio Out 1 Mode setting.

### Audio Leveling (AGC)

**NOTE!** According to TIA-968-B FCC Part 68, AGC must not be disabled when this product is used in the U.S and Canada. The AGC (Automatic Gain Control) controls the audio level from Mics, AUX, VCR and Received Audio so that strong signals are attenuated and weak signals are amplified. This makes it easier to hear all participants in a conference.

**ON:** Set Audio Leveling On to allow automatic adjustments (Automatic Gain Control) of the audio levels from Mics, AUX, VCR and Received Audio.

When On, the AGC maintains the audio signal level at a fixed value by attenuating strong signals and amplifying weak signals. Very weak signals, i.e. noise alone, will not be amplified.

**OFF:** Audio Leveling is not activated.

When applying a weak signal in the presence of strong background noise, the AGC might amplify the background noise as well as the signal. Therefore, in noisy environments, it is advisable to turn the AGC off.

In most conferences, the participants will speak at different levels, and be at different distances from the microphones. As a result, some of the participants will be harder to hear than others.

The AGC (Automatic Gain Control) corrects this problem by automatically increasing the microphone levels when “quiet” or “distant” people speak, and by decreasing the microphone levels when “louder” people speak.

**TIP!** To ensure correct behavior of the AGC (Automatic Gain Control), it is crucial that the levels on the input connectors are adjusted correctly using the audio input level settings. The AGC will not compensate for severe maladjustment of input levels.
### VIDEO CALL ALERT TONE

Lets you choose tone that will sound when you have an incoming video call.

Use the vertical Arrow keys on the remote control to move up and down in the Alert tone list. Press OK to listen to the alert tone selected. To stop playing the alert tone, use the vertical Arrow keys to move away from the menu item.

Upon leaving the entire menu, you will be prompted to confirm any changes you may have made.

### TELEPHONE ALERT TONE

Lets you choose tone that will sound when you have an incoming audio call.

Use the vertical Arrow keys on the remote control to move up and down in the Alert tone list. Press OK to listen to the alert tone selected. To stop playing the alert tone, use the vertical Arrow keys to move away from the menu item.

Upon leaving the entire menu, you will be prompted to confirm any changes you may have made.

### ALERT VOLUME

Set the volume (0-15) of the Alert signals.

### ALERT SPEAKER

For systems with an internal alert speaker the speaker can be turned On/Off.

ON: The internal speaker will warn you of an incoming call, even though the monitor may not be switched on.

OFF: The internal speaker is switched off.

### KEY TONES

The unit can produce a sound every time a remote control key is pressed.

ON: There will be a sound indicator when pressing keys on the remote control

OFF: The remote control Key Tones is switched off.

### GRAPHICAL VIEW

The graphical view is a visual presentation of the connection between the audio inputs and outputs.

You can play a test tone that will appear at the outputs selected. To play a test tone, navigate to any of the Inputs or Outputs and click OK. The green dots indicate connection and when you play the test tone the “marching ants” will show you the signal flow.

The Graphical View menu is only available on video systems with audio inputs and audio outputs.

### TEST TONE

Select a tone from the list. You may use any of the alert signals as Test Tone signal.

The Graphical View menu is only available on video systems with audio inputs and audio outputs.

---

**Tip:** To make it easy to distinguish between incoming video calls and ordinary telephone calls, we recommend the use of different ringing tones for video and telephone calls.
### Camera Tracking Mode

The Camera Tracking Mode controls how fast the camera should zoom in on a single person speaking.

- **SLOW:** The system waits a while before zooming in on a single person speaking. Suitable when wide-angle images are preferred over close-up images.
- **NORMAL:** Should be used in regular meetings.
- **FAST:** The system quickly zooms in on a single person speaking. Suitable when close-ups are preferred over wide-angle images.

This menu entry is available only if using the TANDBERG PrecisionHD Camera or the WAVE II Camera.

### MCU Status Line

The MultiSite, MCU and DuoVideo status info can be displayed whenever applicable, not displayed at all, or displayed for a short time. The information is displayed on the MCU Status Line, which appears on top of the screen and provides information about the conference.

- **AUTO:** The MultiSite, MCU and DuoVideo status info will be displayed for a few seconds and then timed out. When the remote control is moved, the indicators will be shown again.
- **ON:** The MultiSite, MCU and DuoVideo status info will be displayed on the MCU status line to provide information about the conference.
- **OFF:** The MultiSite, MCU and DuoVideo status info will not be displayed.

MCU is short for Multipoint Conference Unit, a device used to connect multiple audio and video sites in one or more IP, ISDN and mixed IP & ISDN video meetings.

### Floor to Full Screen

With the Floor to Full Screen setting you can decide where the picture shall be displayed when a participant requests the floor.

- **ON:** When Floor to Full Screen is set to On, anyone who requests floor will be seen by all participants in full screen, regardless of what MultiSite layout that is used.
- **OFF:** The participant who has the floor is displayed in the MultiSite layout that is used rather than in full screen. E.g. someone who requests floor in a MultiSite conference using the 5+1 layout will be seen in the large square.

Example: If the Floor to Full Screen is set to Off, then the participant who requests the floor will be displayed in the large square.

### Web Snapshots

The system can generate JPEG snapshots of the picture on screen and provide them when requested via a web interface (as http or via ftp get).

- **ON:** The generation of Web Snapshots is enabled.
- **OFF:** The generation of Web Snapshots is disabled (default).

**NOTE:** Web snapshots are not generated if the conference is encrypted.

About web snapshot files

It is possible to access a file system within the Cisco system by means of ftp. The web snapshot files available are:

- site0.jpg – Snapshot of current stream if MultiSite.
- main.jpg – Snapshot of selfview.
- site1.jpg – Snapshot of decoded stream if point-to-point.
- duo.jpg – Snapshot of either the encoded stream (if transmitting DuoVideo) or the decoded stream (if receiving DuoVideo).
### Multisite Picture Mode

Multisite Picture Mode determines the default layout of a Multisite call. A meeting with more than two participants will make use of Multisite.

You can change the layout during a call using the Layout option in Multisite Services.

- **Auto Split**: Displays all participants on the screen simultaneously. A Multisite call with 3 or 4 video participants is displayed with 4 Split. A Multisite call with 5 or 6 video participants is displayed with 5+1 Split.
- **Voice Switched**: Displays the participant that is speaking in full screen.
- **4 Split**: Displays the four latest speaking Participants.
- **5+1 Split**: Displays the speaking participant in a big picture and the other participants in small pictures.

### Video Name

The number of video inputs (video 1-4) can vary between the different video systems. As a default, the video inputs are given the names Main Cam, PC, Doc Cam, VCR, AUX and VNC, depending on the video sources available on your system. You may change these names to your liking. Note, however, that the video names cannot exceed eight characters.

**Note**: The options available in the Video Name dialog box correspond to the video sources available on your system.
# Encryption

Provided that all parties participating have equipment supporting encryption, video meetings may be set up using encrypted communication.

- **OFF**: The system will not send or receive encrypted data.
- **ON**: The system will send and receive encrypted data only. The call will not be established unless all participants support encryption.
- **AUTO**: The system will try to set up calls using encryption.
  - Point-to-point calls: If the far end system supports encryption (AES or DES), the call will be encrypted. If not, the call will proceed without encryption.
  - MultiSite calls*: In order to have encrypted MultiSite calls, all sites must support encryption. A padlock symbol on screen will indicate the encryption mode (AES or DES). If there is a mix of AES and DES encryption, only the symbol for DES encryption (single padlock) will be displayed. The ‘closed padlock’ will only be displayed on each site when all links in the MultiSite conference are encrypted.

* Only available on systems with MultiSite option supported and installed.

## Encryption Mode

Let you choose between AES, DES, or have the system itself find the mode that all parties support.

- **AES (128 Bit)**: The system will try to use AES with 128 bits encryption when setting up calls. If AES is not supported by the other site(s), no other type of encryption will be initiated.
- **DES (56 Bit)**: The system will try to set up the call using DES with 56 bits encryption. If none of the other sites support DES, no other type of encryption will be initiated.
- **AUTO**: The system will try to use the most secure encryption – AES (128 bit) – depending on the capabilities of the other sites. For sites that do not support AES encryption, DES (56 bit) encryption will be tried.

* 1700 MXP does not support ISDN.

## Administrator Password

See Administrator Password in Control Panel > Menu Settings.

## IP Access Password


## Streaming Password

See Streaming Password in Call Menu > Streaming Settings.

## VNC Password

See VNC Password in Control Panel > Presentation Settings.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MENU ADDRESS</th>
<th>SETTINGS DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>INFORMATION</th>
<th>PRODUCT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt; Security Settings &gt;</td>
<td>REMOTE UPGRADE PASSWORD</td>
<td>Set the password to be used for remote software upgrade. The default password is blank.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>In addition to the password, remote software upgrade must be enabled. Go to: Control Panel &gt; General Settings &gt; Permissions &gt; Far End ISDN System Upgrade.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt; Security Settings &gt;</td>
<td>CAMERA STANDBY MODE</td>
<td>Camera Standby Mode enables the camera to turn away when the system is inactive, which makes it easy to make a visual check to see if the system is active or in standby mode.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ON: The camera turns away when standby mode is activated and turns back to normal position when the system is active.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OFF: The camera will always stay in normal position and will not turn away when standby mode is active.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt; Security Settings &gt;</td>
<td>FIPS MODE</td>
<td>When FIPS mode is enabled, the video system will operate according to NIST FIPS 140-2 Level 1 requirements. This means that only services and cryptographic algorithms that are accepted according to this standard will be used. Options and menu items which is not approved will be grayed out and/or not be selectable in the menus.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NIST issues certificates to products that has been verified and tested to comply with this standard, as of this writing TANDBERG is in the process of obtaining such a certificate.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ON: The codec is operating according to FIPS 140-2 Level 1 requirements. Due to these requirements, some menus are disabled in FIPS mode.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OFF: The codec is operating with full feature set enabled.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt; Network &gt;</td>
<td>NETWORK TYPE</td>
<td>Configure the video system for ISDN-BRI</td>
<td>All with ISDN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISDN or ISDN, EXTERNAL, LEASED E1/T1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Enter the ISDN-BRI Settings menu and set the parameters:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Set ISDN-BRI switch type</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Enter ISDN-BRI line numbers (+ SPIDs if required)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Disable unused ISDN-BRI lines</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Set the Advanced ISDN Settings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Configure the video system for ISDN-PRI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Enter the ISDN-PRI Settings menu and set the parameters:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Set ISDN-PRI switch type</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Enter ISDN-PRI line number range</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Enter the ISDN-PRI Channel Hunting settings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Configure the ISDN-PRI Line Settings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Set the Advanced ISDN Settings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Set the Advanced ISDN-PRI Settings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Configure the ISDN-PRI Settings menu and set the parameters:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Set ISDN-PRI switch type</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Enter ISDN-PRI line number range</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Enter the ISDN-PRI Channel Hunting settings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Configure the ISDN-PRI Line Settings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Set the Advanced ISDN Settings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Set the Advanced ISDN-PRI Settings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Note that both Leased E1/T1 and ISDN-PRI uses the same interface on the codec marked E1/T1
### ISDN SWITCH TYPE
Select the type of ISDN network connected to your unit.
Note that 1TR6 should only be used if you are operating the system behind a PABX.

### AUTO BRI CONFIG
The Auto-BRI Config setting is only applicable after the ISDN Switch Type is set to National ISDN and the change has been saved.
- **ON:** When set to On, the system retrieves SPID (Service Profile Identifier) values automatically from the network. Not supported by all National ISDN networks.
- **OFF:** When set to Off the SPID is to be set manually.

### LINE ENABLE
Select Line Setup for the ISDN-BRI Line you want to configure. Enable the active lines and disable the unused lines. Note that Line 1 should always be enabled.
- **ON:** When set to On the ISDN-BRI line is enabled. Line 1 should always be enabled.
- **OFF:** When set to Off the ISDN-BRI line is disabled. Unused ISDN-BRI lines must be disabled.

### NUMBER 1, NUMBER 2
Select Line # Setup for the ISDN-BRI Line you want to configure. Enable the active lines and disable the unused lines.
Enter the numbers associated with your ISDN-BRI lines.
Most BRI’s with SPID’s are area code and number at the end, like so: 70312345670101

### SPID1, SPID2
If your ISDN-BRI Switch Type is National ISDN or AT&T Custom ISDN, they might require SPID (Service Profile Identifier) numbers associated with your ISDN-BRI numbers.
If you have received two different SPID numbers for each ISDN-BRI line from your network provider, you must enter both numbers.

### SUB ADDRESS
Using a Sub Address enables you to connect up to eight ISDN terminals to the same ISDN telephone number and line. The terminals are addressed by using different sub addresses.
To call a terminal with a sub address, separate the ISDN telephone number and the sub address with a "+".
Example: 12345678*2 (up to four digit sub addresses are possible)

---

Cisco TelePresence MXP Series Administrator guide
D14791.01 MXP Series Administrator Guide F90, August 2011.
Copyright © 2010–2011 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.
www.cisco.com
###VALIDATE NUMBERS (MSN)
The use of MSN (Multiple Subscriber Number) enables you to attach different ISDN terminals, with different numbers, to the same physical ISDN telephone line. If available this service can be ordered from your telephone company.

**ON:** When set to On only calls to the numbers specified in the Line Setup menus will be answered.

**OFF:** When set to Off all calls will be answered.

###PARALLEL DIAL
Parallel Dial is used when setting up bonded calls.

**ON:** Channels will be dialed and connected in parallel when setting up a BONDING call.

**OFF:** Channels will be dialed one by one, which may increase the dialing time.

###SEND OWN NUMBERS

**ON:** The system will send its own numbers to the far end.

**OFF:** The system will not send its own numbers to the far end, but please note that the network may still send your numbers to the far end.

###SENDING COMPLETE
Some PBX’s and Telco switches need to see the Sending Complete message.

**ON:** The system will send the ISDN message information element Sending Complete.

**OFF:** The system will not send Sending Complete. Default is “Off”

###ISDN-PRI NUMBER RANGE
Enter the range of numbers for your ISDN-PRI line. If these numbers are programmed and MSN is On, only calls to these numbers will be answered.

See also Validate numbers (MSN) in the Advanced ISDN-PRI Settings.

###ISDN-PRI SWITCH TYPE
Select the type of ISDN-PRI switch to which your system is connected. The ISDN-PRI Switch Type is not changed when Restoring Defaults.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Manufacturer</th>
<th>ISDN-PRI Switch Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ATT 4ESS</td>
<td>AT&amp;T</td>
<td>AT&amp;T ISDN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATT 5ESS</td>
<td>AT&amp;T, Lucent</td>
<td>AT&amp;T ISDN or National ISDN*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMS 100</td>
<td>Nortel Networks</td>
<td>National ISDN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMS 250</td>
<td>Nortel Networks</td>
<td>National ISDN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### CHANNEL HUNTING

**MAX CHANNELS:** Set the maximum number of channels the system may use at any given time. Max Channels may be used for PRIs that are provisioned for a lower number of channels.

**LOW CHANNEL:** Set the lowest numbered B-channel that may be used by the system when selecting channels for outgoing calls. Low Channel may be used for PRIs provisioned with specific requirements for B-channel usage.

**HIGH CHANNEL:** Set the highest numbered B-channel that may be used by the system when selecting channels for outgoing calls. High Channel may be used for PRIs provisioned with specific requirements for B-channel usage.

**SEARCH:** Specifies where the system will start searching for available B-channels for outgoing calls. Search may be used for PRIs provisioned with specific requirements for B-channel usage.

**HIGH:** The system will start searching for available B-channels at the specified High Channel number.

**LOW:** The system will start searching for available B-channels at the specified Low Channel number.

### T1 CABLE LENGTH 1

Configures the ISDN-PRI Line Settings.

Specify the distance (0-133 ft) of the CSU connected to the E1/T1 Port 1 on Codec 1.

**CSU - Channel Service Unit**

CRC - Cyclic Redundancy Check

E1 CRC-4 is used for most E1-PRI configurations.

**ON:** Select On if E1 CRC-4 is supported by your E1 network equipment.

**OFF:** Select Off if E1 CRC-4 is not supported by your E1 network equipment.

**CRC - Cyclic Redundancy Check**

### SUB ADDRESS

Using a Sub Address enables you to connect up to eight ISDN terminals to the same ISDN telephone number and line. The terminals are addressed by using different sub addresses.

To call a terminal with a sub address, separate the ISDN telephone number and the sub address with a "+":

Example: 12345678*2 (up to four digit sub addresses are possible)

**VALIDATE NUMBERS (MSN)**

The use of MSN (Multiple Subscriber Number) enables you to attach different ISDN terminals, with different numbers, to the same physical ISDN telephone line. If available this service can be ordered from your telephone company.

**ON:** When set to On only calls to the numbers specified in the Line Setup menus will be answered.

**OFF:** When set to Off all calls will be answered.

**MSN - Multiple Subscriber Number**
### PARALLEL DIAL
Parallel Dial is used when setting up bonded calls.

- **ON**: Channels will be dialed and connected in parallel when setting up a BONDING call.
- **OFF**: Channels will be dialed one by one, which may increase the dialing time.

**INFORMATION**
Bonded ISDN calls - The bridging of two or more ISDN channels to achieve higher data rates.

**PRODUCT**
All with ISDN-PRI

### SEND OWN NUMBERS
ON: The system will send its own numbers to the far end.
OFF: The system will not send its own numbers to the far end, but please note that the network may still send your numbers to the far end.

**INFORMATION**
NSF - Network Service Facility

**PRODUCT**
All with ISDN-PRI

### SENDING COMPLETE
Some PBX’s and Telco switches need to see the Sending Complete message.

- **ON**: The system will send the ISDN message information element Sending Complete.
- **OFF**: The system will not send Sending Complete. Default is “Off”

**INFORMATION**
AT&T offers several digital switched services. These include SDN with service code 1 and ACCUNET with service code 6. For more info see NSF Service Codes in Appendices.

**PRODUCT**
All with ISDN-PRI

### NSF CODE VIDEO CALL
Network Service Facility (NSF) is a non-standard facility and your network provider may require a service selection in your ISDN configuration.

- **ON**: Set Mode to On and enter the NSF Service Code.
- **OFF**: Set Mode to Off to disable the NSF Service Code.

**INFORMATION**
NSF - Network Service Facility

**PRODUCT**
All with ISDN-PRI

### NSF CODE TELEPHONE CALL
Network Service Facility (NSF) is a non-standard facility and your network provider may require a service selection in your ISDN configuration.

- **ON**: Set Mode to On and enter the NSF Service Code.
- **OFF**: Set Mode to Off to disable the NSF Service Code.

**INFORMATION**
NSF - Network Service Facility

**PRODUCT**
All with ISDN-PRI

### CALL CONTROL
Set the maximum number of channels the system may use at any Call Control.

- **AUTO**: When Auto is selected, the system will automatically initiate a connection as soon as it detects that the far end tries to make a call. This mode is also commonly known as "data triggered" mode, because the existence of certain data patterns on the line triggers a connection.
- **MANUAL**: When manual is selected, the user has to explicitly issue a dial command to make the system connect to the far end system. Receiving an incoming call is not possible.

**INFORMATION**
Indicates if the network is of type E1 (30 channels) or T1 (24 channels).

- **E1**: Default for PAL versions
- **T1**: Default for NTSC versions.

**PRODUCT**
All with leased line
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAX CHANNELS</th>
<th>Indicates the maximum number of channels the codec is allowed to use on the E1/T1 interface.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E1: Maximum 30 channels when E1 is selected.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T1: Maximum 24 channels when T1 is selected.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>START CHANNEL</th>
<th>Indicates the first E1/T1 channel the codec is allowed to use.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This setting might be used if the E1/T1 line is shared with other equipment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T1 LINE CODING</th>
<th>Indicates how the signals on the line should be coded.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B8ZS: If parts of the line between the systems use restricted coding, this should be selected.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>T1 CABLE LENGTH 1</th>
<th>Configures the ISDN-PRI Line Settings.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Specify the distance (0-133 ft) of the CSU connected to the E1/T1 Port 1 on Codec 1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>E1 CRC-4</th>
<th>E1 CRC-4 is used for most E1-PRI configurations.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ON: Select On if E1 CRC-4 is supported by your E1 network equipment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF: Select Off if E1 CRC-4 is not supported by your E1 network equipment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| B8ZS - Binary 8 Zeros Substitution |

**NOTE!** All settings must be identical on both sides of the Leased E1/T1 connection.
### CALL CONTROL

- **RS366:** Dialing is the only dialing protocol supported and would normally be used together with network clocking RS449/V.35 when the external equipment uses RS366 ports.

- **RS366 ADTRAN IMUX:** The RS366 ADTRAN offers extra usability when dialing RS366 via an ADTRAN IMUX. This dialing scheme will map the call type and bandwidth selection to ADTRAN specific suffixes to the dialed number. Should only be used when connected to an ADTRAN IMUX.

  The Adtran ISU 512 uses the following suffixes `<Number>`#C/#R
  
  - #C = Call Type
  - #2 = audio
  - #3 = 56 kbps
  - #4 = 64 kbps
  - #R = Channel Rate
  - #0 = 2xH221 (2x56/64 kbps)
  - #1 to 8 = the Call Rate.

- **RS366 CUSTOM IMUX:** uses a custom prefix/suffix table which describes the available bandwidths. The prefixes/suffixes are set from the Web Interface or Command Line interface. The user (administrator) shall be able to specify a IMUX prefix/suffix table for the following bandwidths (kbps): 64, 64 Restrict, 128, 128 Restrict, 192, 192 Restrict, 256, 256 Restrict, 320, 320 Restrict, 384, 384 Restrict, 512, 512 Restrict, 768, 768 Restrict, 1152, 1152 Restrict, 1472, 1472 Restrict, 1920, 1920 Restrict.

- **LEASED:** Line is a non-dialing protocol and should be used when two codecs are connected in a point-to-point connection. Use Leased Line when the handshaking signals DTR and CD are available. DTR and CD correspond to the X.21 network’s C and I signals.

- **DATA:** Triggered mode uses TxData (transmit data), RxData (receive data) and clock signals only. Use Data Triggered when no handshake signals are available.

- **MANUAL:** should be used when no handshake signals are available and the external equipment requires a constantly connected line.

### NETWORK CLOCKING

The Network Clocking setting specifies the number of physical external clock signals.

- **RS449/V35 COMPATIBLE:** Use this option when the external equipment provides two clock signals, one for transmit and one for receive. The difference between RS449 and V35 is only the cable.

- **X21 COMPATIBLE:** Use this option when the external equipment provides one common clock signal for both transmits and receive.

### H.331

- **H.331**
  
  The H.331 Broadcast Mode decides the negotiation quality, dependent on if there is a one-way or two-way communication.

  - **ON:** Used when broadcasting a videoconference from one site to many others, e.g. via satellite, where there is no possibility to negotiate quality between the receivers and the originator due to one-way communication.

  - **OFF:** Standard two-way communication with quality negotiation between both sides.
### IP PROTOCOL
The Internet Protocol (IP) settings are used for communicating data across a network. Set which Internet Protocols are supported.

- **IPV4**: IP version 4 supported.
- **IPV6**: IP version 6 supported. IP Address, IP Subnet Mask, and Gateway will be disabled.
- **BOTH**: Both IP version 4 and IP version 6 supported.

#### INFORMATION
Restart System After Changes
Changes in IP Settings menu will have no effect until the system is restarted.

### IP ASSIGNMENT
DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol) can be selected when a DHCP server is present. Note that for IPv6, the DHCP server is used for NTP and DNS Server Addresses.

- **DHCP**: The system’s addresses are automatically assigned by the DHCP server. Thereby the IP-address, IP-subnet mask and Gateway are not used and grayed out.
- **STATIC**: The system’s IP-address, IP-subnet mask and Gateway must be specified in the respective address fields.

#### OPTIONS AVAILABLE VIA DHCP
- IP Address
- Subnetmask
- Gateway
- DNS servers
- NTP server
- SIP server
- MTU size, DHCP Option 26 (from F6)
- External Manager
  1. If the DHCP Option 242 is returned in the DHCP response from the DHCP server the system will interpret this as the External Manager address to use.
  2. Normally the External Manager Address will be the TMS address.

### IP ADDRESS
IP Address defines the network address of the codec. This address is only used in Static mode. In DHCP-mode, the address is assigned automatically.

The IP Address is displayed on the Welcome Menu and in System Information in the Diagnostics menu.

#### INFORMATION
Restart System After Changes
Changes in IP Settings menu will have no effect until the system is restarted.

### IP SUBNET MASK
IP Subnet Mask defines which subnet the IP address belongs to in the network. This address is only used in static mode.

Your LAN administrator will provide the correct value for this field.

#### INFORMATION
Restart System After Changes
Changes in IP Settings menu will have no effect until the system is restarted.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MENU ADDRESS</th>
<th>SETTINGS DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>INFORMATION</th>
<th>PRODUCT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Control Panel > Network > LAN Settings > IP SETTINGS | **GATEWAY**  
When using DHCP, the default gateway address will be set automatically.  
If the LAN utilizes static IP addresses, the IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway must be specified by the LAN administrator. | Restart System After Changes  
Changes in IP Settings menu will have no effect until the system is restarted. | All |
| Control Panel > Network > LAN Settings > IP SETTINGS | **ETHERNET SPEED**  
Set the speed of the Ethernet network.  
**AUTO**: The codec will auto-detect the speed and half/full duplex on the LAN.  
**10/HALF**: The codec will connect to the LAN using 10 Mbps speed / Half Duplex.  
**10/FULL**: The codec will connect to the LAN using 10 Mbps speed / Full Duplex.  
**100/HALF**: The codec will connect to the LAN using 100 Mbps speed / Half Duplex.  
**100/FULL**: The codec will connect to the LAN using 100 Mbps speed / Full Duplex. | Restart System After Changes  
Changes in IP Settings menu will have no effect until the system is restarted. | All |
| Control Panel > Network > LAN Settings > IP SETTINGS | **IP ACCESS PASSWORD**  
By setting an IP Access Password on the system, all access to the system using IP (Telnet, FTP and WEB) requires a password.  
The default IP Access Password is TANDBERG (NOTE: It is case sensitive!). Maximum length is 16 characters.  
The IP Access Password can also be set from the Control Panel > Security Settings > IP Access Password menu. | Restart System After Changes  
Changes in IP Settings menu will have no effect until the system is restarted. | All |
| Control Panel > Network > LAN Settings > IP Settings > DNS SETTINGS | **DNS SERVER 1 - 5**  
Set the DNS - Domain Name Server - Address to define the network addresses for DNSs.  
Up to 5 addresses may be specified. If the network addresses are unknown, please contact your LAN administrator or the Internet Service Provider.  
DNS Server Address Format:  
IP Address: 10.0.0.2  
DNS Domain Name: example.com | Restart System After Changes  
Changes in IP Settings menu will have no effect until the system is restarted.  
DNS - Domain Name Server | All |
| Control Panel > Network > LAN Settings > IP Settings > DNS SETTINGS | **DNS DOMAIN NAME**  
DNS Domain Name is the default domain name suffix which is added to unqualified names.  
Example: If the DNS Domain Name is company.com and the name to lookup is videosystem, this will result in the DNS lookup videosystem.company.com. | Restart System After Changes  
Changes in IP Settings menu will have no effect until the system is restarted. | All |
### H.323 Call Setup

H.323 Call Setup defines whether to use a Gatekeeper, Call Manager or Direct calling.

- **Gatekeeper**: The system will use a Gatekeeper to make a H.323 call. When you select this option the Gatekeeper Settings menu is enabled for configuration.
- **Call Manager**: The system will use a Call Manager to make a H.323 call. When you select this option the Call Manager Settings menu is enabled for configuration.
- **Direct**: An IP-address must be dialled in order to make a H.323 call. The system will not use a Gatekeeper or Call Manager.

### H.323 Prefix

When dialing a number prefixed with digits specified by H.323 Prefix, and with Network set to Auto, an H.323 call will be placed.

Example: If H.323 Prefix is set to "555" and Network is set to Auto, then dialing "55582" will select H.323.

### E.164 Alias

When using a Gatekeeper, the system will send a message to the Gatekeeper containing both the E.164 Alias and the H.323 ID of the system.

**Example**: 90476159

E.164 is an ITU-T recommendation which defines the international public telecommunication numbering plan used in the public switched telephone networks and some other data networks.

### H.323 ID

When using a Gatekeeper, the system will send a message to the Gatekeeper containing both the E.164 Alias and the H.323 ID of the system.

**Example**: "Alice Wonderland", "System 01"

H.323 is an umbrella recommendation from the ITU-T, that defines the protocols to provide audio-visual communication sessions on any packet network.

### Discovery

- **Auto**: The system will automatically try to register to any available Gatekeeper. If a Gatekeeper responds to the request sent from the codec within 30 seconds this specific Gatekeeper will be used. This requires auto discovery on the Gatekeeper as well. If no Gatekeeper responds, the system will not use a Gatekeeper for making H.323 calls and hence an IP-address must be specified manually.
- **Manual**: The system will use a specific Gatekeeper identified by the Gatekeeper’s IP-address.
### IP ADDRESS

Defines the Gatekeeper IP-address.

If your system is part of a TANDBERG Expressway™ firewall traversal solution and is placed outside the firewall, you should register the IP address of your Border Controller as the Gatekeeper IP address and set H.323 Call Setup to Gatekeeper.

Requires the following configurations on the video system:

- H.323 Call Setup: Gatekeeper
- Gatekeeper Discovery: Manual

### AUTHENTICATION MODE

**AUTO:** If Authentication Mode is set to Auto and the Gatekeeper indicates that it requires authentication, the endpoint will automatically try to authenticate itself to the Gatekeeper.

**OFF:** If Authentication Mode is set to Off the system will not try to authenticate itself to a Gatekeeper, but will still try a normal registration.

### AUTHENTICATION ID & AUTHENTICATION PASSWORD

The system sends the Authentication ID and the Authentication Password to a Gatekeeper for authentication. Requires that the Authentication Mode is set to Auto. The authentication is a one way authentication from the endpoint system to a Gatekeeper, i.e. the endpoint is authenticated to the Gatekeeper.

If the Gatekeeper indicates that no authentication is required, the endpoint will still try to register.

### CALL MANAGER EXTENSION

If Call Manager was enabled in the H.323 Call Setup, you may enter a call manager extension in this field.

Example: 524036

### CALL MANAGER IP

If Call Manager was enabled in the H.323 Call Setup, enter the IP Address to the Call Manager in this field.

Example: 10.0.0.30
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SETTINGS DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NAT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAT ADDRESS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSVP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H.323 PORTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIP MODE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DISPLAY NAME</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The SIP URI or number is used to address the video system. This is the same URI that is registered and used by the SIP services to route inbound calls to the video system. An URI is a compact string of characters used to identify or name a resource.

Example: “sip:alice@example.com”, “1234”, “1234@example.com”

**SERVER DISCOVERY**

The SIP Server helps the video system to route calls to the destination. It can also authenticate, authorize services for the video system.

**AUTO:** The SIP Server address is retrieved from the DHCP service, if available.

**MANUAL:** The manually configured SIP Server address will be used.

**SERVER ADDRESS**

The SIP Address is the manually configured outbound proxy for the signaling. It may also be the registrar, or it will route the registrations to the registrar. It is possible to use a fully qualified domain name, or an IP address. The default port is 5060 for TCP and UDP, but another one can be provided.

Examples: “sipserver.example.com”, “sipserver.example.com:5060”, “10.0.0.2”, “10.0.0.2:5061”

**SERVER TYPE**

Select the SIP Server type.

**AUTO:** Should be used when registering to standard SIP servers like OpenSIP.

**NORTEL:** Must be used when registering to a Nortel MCS 5100 or MCS 5200 PBX.

**MICROSOFT:** Must be used when registering to a Microsoft LCS or OCS server.

**CISCO:** Must be used when registering to a Cisco CallManager version 5 or later.

**ALCATEL:** Must be used when registering to an Alcatel-Lucent OmniPCX Enterprise R7 or later.

**SIEMENS:** Must be used when registering to a Siemens HiPath 8000.

**TELIO:** Must be used in combination with a Telio subscription (www.telio.no).

**EXPERIMENTAL:** Can be used if auto is not working **NOTE!** This mode is for testing purposes only.

**TRANSPORT**

Select the transport protocol to be used over the LAN.

**AUTO:** The system will try to connect using transport protocols in the following order: TLS, TCP, UDP.

**TCP:** The system will always use TCP as the default transport method.

**UDP:** The system will always use UDP as the default transport method.

**TLS:** The system will always use TLS as the default transport method. For TLS connections a SIP CA-list can be uploaded using the web interface. If no such CA-list is available on the system then anonymous Diffie Hellman will be used.

**NOTE:** This mode is for testing purposes only.
### SIP VERIFY TLS
For TLS connections a CA-list can be uploaded from the web interface.

**ON:** Set to On to verify TLS connections. Only TLS connections to servers, whom x.509 certificate is validated against the CA-list, will be allowed.

**OFF:** Set to Off to allow TLS connections without verifying them. The TLS connections are allowed to be set up without verifying the x.509 certificate received from the server against the local CA-list. This should typically be selected if no SIP CA-list has been uploaded.

### AUTHENTICATION SETTINGS
Currently NTLM authentication is supported for Microsoft LCS server. Standard digest authentication is supported. For Microsoft LCS support NTLM authenication is also provided.

**USER NAME:** This is the user name part of the credentials used to authenticate toward the SIP Server.

**PASSWORD:** This is the password part of the credentials used to authenticate toward the SIP Server.

### ICE MODE
The system support ICE ("Interactive Connectivity Establishment") NAT traversal, and TURN ("Traversal Using Relays around NAT") media relays.

**ON:** The system will choose between the available servers in the following order:

1. Local
2. STUN / public IP
3. TURN / Media redirection

**OFF:** Set to Off to disable ICE.

### MNS MODE
The MNS ("Media Network Services") mode operates similarly to the ICE mode, but the system will prioritize use of the TURN server:

1. Local
2. TURN / Media redirection
   
   Media packets will be sent directly only to endpoints determined to be on the local LAN. Media packets to all other destinations will be sent through the TURN server. The MNS mode is typically used to improve the network transport quality. There are commercial services available providing dedicated wide-area video networks, see e.g. "http://www.medianetworkservices.com"

**ON:** Setting the MNS mode to On will enable and prioritize media redirection through the dedicated network identified by the TURN server.

**OFF:** Normal operation mode (standard ICE)
### FORCE TURN
In this mode media is always sent using the TURN relay. One usage for this mode is media relaying from installations on a public IP network.

**ON:** Setting the Force TURN mode to On will force media redirection through the dedicated network identified by the TURN server.

**OFF:** Normal operation mode (standard ICE or MNS)

---

### TURN SERVER
Address of the TURN server for data redirection. A fully qualified domain name or an IP address can be used. Default port 3478 is assumed. Optional port can be provided using ":nnnnn" notation.

Examples: "93.93.102.102:7000", "turn.mnsbone.net".

---

### SIP AUTHENTICATION FOR TURN
If your TURN user credentials are the same as for the SIP authentication (Network > LAN Settings > SIP Settings > Authentication), you can check mark this box to use the same user name and password.

If your TURN user credentials are different you must enter your TURN user name and TURN password.

**USER NAME:** This is the user name part of the credentials used to authenticate toward the TURN Server.

**PASSWORD:** This is the password part of the credentials used to authenticate toward the TURN Server.

---

### SSID
SSID* - Service Set Identification. Defines a local network ID for this wireless region. The SSID must be the same for all endpoints and the access point. An endpoint will find the access point if the SSID is correct, however if the encryption key is faulty it will not transmit any data.

Example: "WLANNETWORK"

**NOTE!** The PC card/PCMCIA-card used must comply with the relevant regulations for such cards in the country where it is used. The unit must be supplied by power supply (AC-DC adaptor) powerbox SPN-270-12, which complies with the requirements for limited power source according to IEC/EN 60950.

---

### COMMUNITY
Community* (optional) can be used when connecting to an access point where the SSID is the same. The Community name can be up to 32 characters long.

Example: "Unit2"

---

### WLAN MODE
Defines the WLAN Mode* Make sure the corresponding settings are programmed into the access point.

**ADHOC:** Used when not communicating with an access point.

**MANAGED:** Used when communication is made through an access point.

* The wireless card option is not supported in the current version of the Compass/Utility MXP.
### ENCRYPTION

Select Encryption if you want to use WEP encryption on your Wireless LAN connection. Increased encryption level will decrease performance.

**NOTE:** An endpoint will find the access point if the SSID is correct, however if the encryption key is faulty it will not transmit any data.

**OFF:** Select Off to disable WEP encryption on your Wireless LAN connection

**64 BIT:** Select 64 bit to enable 64 bit WEP encryption on your Wireless LAN connection

**128 BIT:** Select 128 bit to enable 128 bit WEP encryption on your Wireless LAN connection

### USE KEY

Select which of the keys shown below you want to use.

The key you select must have a valid Encryption Key, or no data will be transmitted. Contact your network administrator to get a valid encryption key.

**KEY 1-4**

Enter the WEP encryption keys for your Wireless LAN connection.

**Encryption using characters**

The 64-bit keys can consist of a leading star (*) and 5 characters.

Example: "*mykey"

The 128-bit key can consist of a leading star (*) and 13 characters. Start with a * and then the text.

Example: "*secretkeyhome"

**Encryption using Hexadecimal Numbers**

The 64-bit keys can consist of 10 hexadecimal digits.

Example: "de01ad4dbe"

The 128-bit key can consist of 26 hexadecimal digits.

Example: "de01ad4dbede01ad4dbede0lad"

**NOTE:** An endpoint will find the access point if the SSID is correct, however if the encryption key is faulty it will not transmit any data.

### SNMP TRAP HOST

Identifies the IP-address of the SNMP Manager. SNMP is used to monitor and configure different entities in a network, like routers, servers, switches, projectors, etc.

The system’s SNMP Agent (in the codec) responds to requests from SNMP Managers (a PC program etc.). SNMP Traps are generated by the SNMP Agent to inform the SNMP Manager about important events.

Can be used to send event created messages to the SNMP agent about different events like: system reboot, system dialing, system disconnecting, MCU call, packet loss etc. Traps can be sent to multiple SNMP Trap Hosts. Enter the IP address of up to three SNMP Managers. All traps will then be sent to the hosts listed.

To monitor you can use TMS, or other types of SNMP agents like HP OpenView. By using the SNMP agent, you can send SNMP packets to the unit to configure the system. However TANDBERG will only allow a couple of things to be configured like: Contact name, location and system name.

### SNMP


**NOTE:** An endpoint will find the access point if the SSID is correct, however if the encryption key is faulty it will not transmit any data.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control Panel &gt; Network &gt; LAN Settings &gt; SNMP SETTINGS</th>
<th><strong>SNMP COMMUNITY</strong></th>
<th><strong>SETTINGS DESCRIPTION</strong></th>
<th><strong>INFORMATION</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SNMP Community names are used to authenticate SNMP requests. SNMP requests must have a ‘password’ (case sensitive) in order to receive a response from the SNMP Agent in the codec. The default password is &quot;public&quot;</td>
<td>If you have the Cisco TelePresence Management Suite (TMS) you must make sure the same SNMP Community is configured there too.</td>
<td>NOTE! The SNMP Community (‘password’) is case sensitive.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control Panel &gt; Network &gt; LAN Settings &gt; IP SERVICES</th>
<th><strong>HTTP</strong></th>
<th><strong>SETTINGS DESCRIPTION</strong></th>
<th><strong>Specifications</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HTTP (Hypertext Transfer Protocol) is a web-interface for system management, call management such as call transfer, diagnostics and software uploads</td>
<td>ON: The HTTP protocol is enabled. OFF: The HTTP protocol is disabled.</td>
<td>HTTP - Hypertext Transfer Protocol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control Panel &gt; Network &gt; LAN Settings &gt; IP SERVICES</th>
<th><strong>HTTPS</strong></th>
<th><strong>SETTINGS DESCRIPTION</strong></th>
<th><strong>Specifications</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HTTPS (Hypertext Transfer Protocol over Secure Socket Layer) is a Web protocol that encrypts and decrypts user page requests as well as the pages that are returned by the Web server</td>
<td>ON: The HTTPS protocol is enabled. OFF: The HTTPS protocol is disabled.</td>
<td>HTTPS - Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure over Socket Layer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control Panel &gt; Network &gt; LAN Settings &gt; IP SERVICES</th>
<th><strong>DDDP</strong></th>
<th><strong>SETTINGS DESCRIPTION</strong></th>
<th><strong>Specifications</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Turns support for AMX’s Dynamic Device Discovery Protocol (DDDP) On or Off. ON: If set to On the system will transmit a Beacon string identifying the system in random intervals between 30 and 60 seconds. The Beacon is transmitted as a UDP packet to 239.255.250.250 on port 9131. OFF: The DDDP is disabled.</td>
<td></td>
<td>DDDP - Dynamic Device Discovery Protocol from AMX</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control Panel &gt; Network &gt; LAN Settings &gt; IP SERVICES</th>
<th><strong>NTP IP</strong></th>
<th><strong>SETTINGS DESCRIPTION</strong></th>
<th><strong>Specifications</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The NTP (Network Time Protocol) is used to synchronize the time of the system to a reference time server (the NTP time server). This is a requirement for proper operation if the H.235 authentication is implemented. The system will use the time to timestamp messages transmitted to Gatekeepers or Border Controllers that requires H.235 authentication. It is also used for timestamping Placed Calls, Missed Calls and Received Calls. AUTO: When set to Auto, the video system will use the NTP address provided by the DHCP server. The server will be queried every 24th hour. MANUAL: When set to manual, you will have to enter the IP address of the NTP server manually. The server will be queried every 24th hour.</td>
<td>NOTE! The NTP time server synconization is a requirement for proper operation if the H.235 authentication is implemented.</td>
<td>NTP - Network Time Protocol H.235 - Provides authentication, privacy and integrity for H.323 based systems.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control Panel &gt; Network &gt; LAN Settings &gt; IP SERVICES</th>
<th><strong>IP ADDRESS</strong></th>
<th><strong>SETTINGS DESCRIPTION</strong></th>
<th><strong>Example</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If the NTP IP mode is set to Manual; enter the IP Address or DNS name for obtaining the date and time information from the NTP time server.</td>
<td>IP Address: 10.0.0.1 DNS Name: time.eu.company.int</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Quality of Service (QoS)

The Quality of Service (QoS) settings help routers select a routing path in the network, ensuring that audio, video, data, and signaling traffic is prioritized.

#### QoS Type

Select a method and configure the settings for that method. The QoS settings must be supported by the infrastructure. This is a one-time configuration by the network administrator, if the network supports QoS.

- **OFF**: When set to Off, no QoS method is used.
- **IP Precedence**: Select IP Precedence and then go to IP Precedence Video and IP Precedence Telephony sub-menus to configure the settings.
- **DiffServ**: Select DiffServ and then go to DiffServ Video and DiffServ Telephony sub-menus to configure the settings.

#### IP Precedence Video

The IP Precedence Video settings are used to define which priority audio, video, data, and signaling should have in the network. Select a priority for each type of packet. The higher the number, the higher the priority.

- **OFF**: No priority is selected.
- **AUTO**: will provide the following priority:
  - Audio: 4
  - Video: 4
  - Data: 3
  - Signaling: 6
- **CUSTOM**: Select the preferred priority for Audio, Video, Data, and Signaling. Values from 1 - 7.

#### IP Type of Service (TOS)

Select the preferred routing path in the network.

- **DELAY**: The router will select a routing path in the network to minimize the delay.
- **THROUGHPUT**: The router will select a routing path in the network to maximize the throughput.
- **RELIABILITY**: The router will select a routing path in the network to maximize the reliability.
- **COST**: The router will select a routing path in the network to minimize the cost.
- **OFF**: Routing path not used.

#### IP Precedence Telephone

The IP Precedence Telephone setting is used to define which priority audio should have in the network for telephone calls. Select a priority for each type of packet. The higher the number, the higher the priority.

- **OFF**: No priority is selected.
- **AUTO**: will provide the following priority: 4 to Audio packets.
- **CUSTOM**: Select the preferred priority for Audio, Video, Data, and Signaling. Values from 1 - 7.

---

For further details, refer to the Cisco TelePresence MXP Series Administrator Guide.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control Panel &gt; Network &gt; LAN Settings &gt; Quality Of Service &gt; DIFFSERV VIDEO</th>
<th>SETTINGS DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>INFORMATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AUDIO, VIDEO, DATA, SIGNALING</td>
<td>Enter a priority, which ranges from 0 to 63 for each type of packets. The higher the number, the higher the priority.</td>
<td>The DiffServ Video settings are used to define which priority Audio, Video, Data and Signaling packets should have in an IP network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUDIO: Recommended value is DiffServ Code Point (DSCP) AF41, which equals the value 34</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIDEO: Recommended value is DiffServ Code Point (DSCP) AF41, which equals the value 34</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATA: Recommended value is DiffServ Code Point (DSCP AF23), which equals the value 22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIGNALING: Recommended value is DiffServ Code Point (DSCP AF31) which equals the value 26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt; Network &gt; LAN Settings &gt; DIFFSERV TELEPHONE</td>
<td>AUDIO</td>
<td>The DiffServ Telephone setting is used to define which priority Audio packets should have in an IP network for telephone calls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enter a priority, which ranges from 0 to 63 for each type of packets. The higher the number, the higher the priority.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUDIO: Recommended value is DiffServ Code Point (DSCP) EF, which equals the value 46.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt; Network &gt; LAN Settings &gt; IEEE 802.1X SETTINGS</td>
<td>MODE</td>
<td>The IEEE 802.1X standard defines port-based, network access control that is used to provide authenticated network access for Ethernet networks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The system may be connected to an IEEE 802.1X LAN network with a port-based network access control that is used to provide authenticated network access for Ethernet networks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ON: The 802.1X authentication is enabled</td>
<td>The 802.1X standard defines port-based, network access control that is used to provide authenticated network access for Ethernet networks.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF: The 802.1X authentication is disabled. Default mode is Off.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt; Network &gt; LAN Settings &gt; IEEE 802.1X SETTINGS</td>
<td>ANONYMOUS IDENTITY</td>
<td>The 802.1X Anonymous ID string is to be used as unencrypted identity with EAP types that support different tunneled identity, like EAP-PEAP and EAP-TTLS. If set, the anonymous ID will be used for the initial (unencrypted) EAP Identity Request.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The 802.1X Anonymous ID string is to be used as unencrypted identity with EAP types that support different tunneled identity, like EAP-PEAP and EAP-TTLS. If set, the anonymous ID will be used for the initial (unencrypted) EAP Identity Request.</td>
<td>Example: &quot;System1234&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt; Network &gt; LAN Settings &gt; IEEE 802.1X SETTINGS</td>
<td>IDENTITY</td>
<td>The 802.1X Identity is the user name needed for 802.1X authentication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The 802.1X Identity is the user name needed for 802.1X authentication.</td>
<td>Example: &quot;MyMeetingRoom&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt; Network &gt; LAN Settings &gt; IEEE 802.1X SETTINGS</td>
<td>PASSWORD</td>
<td>The 802.1X Password is the password needed for 802.1X authentication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The 802.1X Password is the password needed for 802.1X authentication.</td>
<td>Example: &quot;MyPassword&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt; Network &gt; LAN Settings &gt; IEEE 802.1X SETTINGS</td>
<td>EAP-MD5</td>
<td>The EAP-MD5 protocol is enabled. Default mode is On.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The EAP-MD5 protocol is enabled. Default mode is On.</td>
<td>EAP - Extensible Authentication Protocol MD5 - Message Digest Algorithm 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF: The EAP-MD5 protocol is disabled</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Cisco TelePresence MXP Series Administrator guide

D14791.01 MXP Series Administrator Guide F90, August 2011.
Copyright © 2010–2011 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.
### EAP-TTLS

**ON**: The EAP-TTLS protocol is enabled. Default mode is On.

**OFF**: The EAP-TTLS protocol is disabled

### EAP-PEAP

**ON**: The EAP-PEAP protocol is enabled. Default mode is On.

**OFF**: The EAP-PEAP protocol is disabled

### NAME

There are 7 network profiles. The first 4 are predefined and the next 3 are user defined. If applicable, add a Call Prefix and/or Call Suffix. The prefix or suffix to a profile will automatically be added to the number being dialled. Enter the Name and Network type for the Network Profiles 5, 6 or 7.

Example: "System"

### CALL PREFIX

A Call Prefix can be added for each profile. Using Call Prefix is convenient if you have a fixed prefix for your service provider. If you add a prefix to a profile, this prefix will automatically be added in front of the number being dialled.

Example: Add "0" as a Call Prefix to the 2nd profile, ISDN. If you enter "12345678" in the dial menu and select ISDN, the number dialed will be "012345678".

### CALL SUFFIX

A Call Suffix can be added for each profile. If you add a suffix to a profile, this suffix will automatically be added in the end of the number being dialled.

Example for usage with a Border Controller:

You want to dial someone at company.com, then you can set the suffix: @company.com. When you dial a person, the actual dial string will be person@company.com

### NETWORK

When using the Network Profiles 5, 6 and 7 you can make a Network selection for the profile.

**AUTO**: When set to Auto the system will parse (analyze) the number to dial and decide what network to use based on this

- **H.320**: Select H.320 for an ISDN network
- **H.323**: Select H.323 for an IP network
- **SIP**: Select SIP for a SIP network

Some systems do not have ISDN (H.320). This applies to the 1700 MXP and NET versions of 3000/990/880 MXP.
The system provides 1 - 2 standard RS232 serial ports to allow a computer to be connected for data transfer and control purposes.

Note! When connecting to a PC, the connecting cable must be a straight through RS232 cable.

Configure the settings as required for your application:

- **Baud Rate (bps):** 1200 - 115200
- **Parity:** None, Odd, Even
- **Databits:** 7, 8
- **Stopbits:** 1, 2

A successfully connection of a PC to Data Port 1 requires that the PC and the system are identically configured.

The control interface provided by the Data Port supports a subset of the Hayes command set, as well as a comprehensive set of system specific commands. It maintains communication with the Data Port’s command interpreter at all times. All features available from the hand-held remote control can be accessed through the Data Port.

### DATA PORT MODE

- **CONTROL:** Gives command access, with the same interface as telnet or ssh. This is the default mode.
- **TRANSPARENT:** Line based text interface to far end in point to point call. The far end must also have transparent mode enabled.
- **DIRECT:** Raw data interface to far end in point to point call. The far end must also have direct mode enabled. Any data received on the local serial port is transmitted without change to the far end serial port.
- **OFF:** Turns the data port Off.

### DATA PORT 2 SETTINGS AND MODE

Data port 2 is dedicated to the main camera and will not be available in standard configuration. The system will automatically detect PrecisionHD Camera and WAVE camera. At least one of the cameras must be connected to the data port 2. All communications settings, except the Mode setting, are automatically configured. Exception: If Mode is Auto and no camera is connected to the Data port 2, the Baud rate, Parity, Data bits and Stop bits settings will be enabled.

- **VISCA:** Select VISCA mode if the camera support the VISCA protocol.
- **AUTO:** Select Auto and the system will automatically detect the PrecisionHD Camera or WAVE cameras.

### CAMERA PORT MODE

The Camera Port can be used by both PrecisionHD Camera and WAVE II Camera.

- **VISCA:** Select VISCA mode if the camera support the VISCA protocol.
- **AUTO:** Select Auto and the system will automatically detect the PrecisionHD Camera or WAVE cameras.

### VIEW DEFAULT SETTINGS

When you press “View Default Settings” you will see an overview of all default system setting values. Use arrow up/down on the remote control to move up/down in the list.
### RESTORE DEFAULT SETTINGS

In the “View Default Settings” menu you can select “Restore Defaults”. When you select “Restore Defaults” you be prompted to confirm your intentions:

- **CANCEL**: If you press Cancel you will return to view the default settings.
- **OK**: If you press OK the system settings will be restored to the default system settings.

### INSTALLATION PROFILES

Several user profiles can be saved on the video system. This makes it easy to pre-configure the video system and switch between the different configurations.

#### Save Current Settings to Profile

- Open the Installation Profiles menu and press the Save Current Settings to Profile button.
- A sub menu will appear. Enter a name for the profile and press the Save button.

#### Activate Selected Profile

- Open the Installation Profiles menu and select a profile from the list. Press Arrow key up/down to scroll and OK button to select a profile.
- Press the Activate Selected Profile button. You will be prompted to confirm your intentions:
  - **Cancel**: Press Cancel to return to the Installation menu.
  - **OK**: The video system will automatically be configured according to the profile.

#### Delete Selected Profile

- Open the Installation Profiles menu and select a profile from the list. Press Arrow key up/down to scroll and OK button to select a profile.
- Press the Delete Selected Profile button. You will be prompted to confirm your intentions:
  - **Cancel**: Press Cancel to return to the Installation menu.
  - **OK**: The selected profile will be deleted.
The Installation Wizard runs automatically when you install the system and you can start it anytime from the Installation menu in the Control Panel. Using the Installation Wizard is convenient when installing video systems when you have both Border Controller and TMS (Cisco TelePresence Management Suite) available. You only have to register to the TMS Server and the rest is configured by the network.

The Installation Wizard takes you through the following steps:

8. Welcome page
9. Select Language
10. Enter System Name
11. Enter Software Option Keys
12. Enter IP Settings
   - Obtain IP Address Automatically
   - Static IP Address (address, subnet, gateway)
13. Enter SIP Settings
14. Enter External Management settings
   - On: Enter information for your TMS server (address, path)
   - Off: Select from the list:
     - Gatekeeper and enter the gatekeeper settings
     - Call Manager and enter the call manager settings
     - Direct
15. Finish the wizard. The system will automatically restart the system.

**FINISH:** Press the Finish button to save the changes and restart the system.
   A message will appear: "Attention: The settings are now saved. A restart of the system is required. Do you want to restart now?"
   Press OK to restart or press Cancel to return to the Installation menu without restarting.

**CANCEL:** Press the Cancel button to exit the Installation Wizard without saving any changes.
   A message will appear: "Attention: The settings are not saved. Do you want to exit the installation wizard without saving?"
   Press OK to exit or press Cancel to return to the Installation wizard.
### USER GUIDE

The on-system User Guide serves to help you when you feel stuck and time is short. It is not an exhaustive presentation of the system’s features, but it comes in handy whenever you need to get yourself up and going.

#### The User Guide Menu

- Using the Remote Control
- Making a Call
- Using the Phone Book
- Moving the Camera
- Making Multisite Calls
- Showing a Presentation
- Using Services
- Using Camera Presets *
- About MXP

* Applies to systems with controllable cameras only.

### SYSTEM INFORMATION

The content of System Information will differ depending on which product you have and which optional features are installed and activated.

- System Name
- Active IP Address
- Ethernet Speed
- My IP Number
- My ISDN Number
- H.323 ID
- Gatekeeper
- SIP Address (URI)
- SIP Server
- MultiSite number 2
- MultiSite number 3
- Software Version
- Internal Test Software
- Options Installed
- Serial Number
- MAC Address
- Network
- Lines Active
- Lines not Active

Use the remote control and press arrow key up and down to scroll in the System Information list.

The Diagnostics menus allows testing of individual system components and displays the current system settings.

NOTE: The Serial Number is also found on a sticker on the system. It is essential for identifying the system when it comes to service contracts or other support activities.

The Serial Number format is xx.xxxxx or xxAXxxxx.
## CHANNEL STATUS ISDN-PRI AND ISDN-PRI
Channel Status gives information about the call progress. The information indicates the various stages each ISDN B-channel goes through whilst establishing a connection.

### BRI STATUS:
- **Idle** - The channel is idle.
- **Calling** - When calling, the network has acknowledged the call.
- **Connected** - When connection is established.
- **Sync** - When the channels are synchronized.
- **Active** - When all available channels are connected.
- **Releasing** - Waiting for the network to confirm a release of the call.
- **Released** - When disconnected - the network has acknowledged the disconnection.

### PRI ALARMS:
- **PRI RED ALARM**: Red alarm or Loss of signal (LOS) means that there is no signal and thus no framing information received (this has the same effect as pulling out the PRI cable).
- **PRI YELLOW ALARM**: Yellow alarm or Remote Alarm Indicator (RAI) means that the system is receiving framing info, but in this framing info the other side tells the system that it is not reading the system’s transmitted framing info. Typically, this may be a broken connector in the TX part of the system PRI cable. This could also indicate weak or noisy signal in the TX part of the system PRI cable.
- **PRI BLUE ALARM**: Blue alarm means that the network on the far side of the CSU is unavailable.

### CALL STATUS
The Call status page gives information about the on-going calls.
The menu has two columns, one for transmitted and one for received audio/video/data information.
If Dual Stream or MultiSite is available on your system, and in use, pressing the Up/Down keys on remote control will show one page per connected site.
Information will vary depending on whether H.320 (ISDN) calls or H.323 (IP) calls are made.

---

### INFORMATION
The Diagnostics menus allows testing of individual system components and displays the current system settings.

### PRI ALARMS:
- **Unallocated (unassigned) number**
- **No route to specified transit network (WAN)**
- **Normal clearing**
- **User busy**
- **No user responding**
- **Call rejected**
- **Invalid number format (incomplete number)**
- **Facility rejected**
- **Normal, unspecified**
- **No circuit/channel available**
- **Temporary failure**
- **Bearer capability not presently available**
- **Bearer service not implemented**
- **Requested facility not implemented**
- **Invalid call reference value**
- **Incompatible destination**
- **Invalid information element contents**
- **Recovery on timer expiry**
- **Internet working, unspecified**
- **TANDBERG specific undefined cause code**

---

**Note:**

The Diagnostics menus allows testing of individual system components and displays the current system settings.

---

### CALL STATUS
The Call status page gives information about the on-going calls.
The menu has two columns, one for transmitted and one for received audio/video/data information.
If Dual Stream or MultiSite is available on your system, and in use, pressing the Up/Down keys on remote control will show one page per connected site.
Information will vary depending on whether H.320 (ISDN) calls or H.323 (IP) calls are made.

---

**All with ISDN-BRI or ISDN-PRI**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control Panel &gt; Buttons &gt; DIAGNOSTICS</th>
<th>CONTROL PANEL ADDRESS</th>
<th>SETTINGS DESCRIPTION</th>
<th>INFORMATION</th>
<th>PRODUCT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DETAILED CALL STATUS</strong></td>
<td>The Detailed Call Status menu provides detailed information on Audio, Video and DuoVideo in regards to Packet Loss, Jitter and Packets dropped. The menu has two columns, one for transmitted and one for received audio/video/data information.</td>
<td>The Diagnostics menus allows testing of individual system components and displays the current system settings.</td>
<td>All</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SYSTEM SELFTEST</strong></td>
<td>The system performs a check to determine internal hardware integrity. System Selftest is useful when you want to check if your network connection is active.</td>
<td>The Diagnostics menus allows testing of individual system components and displays the current system settings.</td>
<td>All</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>VIEW ADMINISTRATOR SETTINGS</strong></td>
<td>This window displays all the system settings. The system settings available will vary depending on what software options are installed. Use the Arrow keys on the remote control to scroll through the list.</td>
<td>The Diagnostics menus allows testing of individual system components and displays the current system settings.</td>
<td>All</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IP ADDRESS CONFLICT CHECK</strong></td>
<td>The system will give a warning if there is an IP conflict. To initiate the check you select IP Address Conflict Check from the Diagnostics menu.</td>
<td>The Diagnostics menus allows testing of individual system components and displays the current system settings.</td>
<td>All</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IP NETWORK QUALITY WARNINGS</strong></td>
<td>The system is experiencing 5% or higher packet loss in the IP network. This will affect the quality of the call. The system is experiencing high jitter (i.e. 200 ms or higher) in the IP network. This may affect the quality of the call. The system is dropping IP packets due to latency in the network. This may affect the quality of the call.</td>
<td>Any warnings registered by the system will be displayed in the Warnings menu in the bottom of the screen. Go to the Diagnostics menu and open a warning in the list to get more information about the warning.</td>
<td>All</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>H.323 GATEKEEPER WARNINGS</strong></td>
<td>Could not register to the Gatekeeper. The Gatekeeper rejected the registration attempt. Another system is already registered with the same alias or H.323 ID. The max capacity on the Gatekeeper is reached. Registration failed. Tried to register to the Gatekeeper without a valid alias. Registration failed. The system is not allowed to register with this Gatekeeper. Can not find the Gatekeeper. Check the Gatekeeper configurations on the system.</td>
<td>Any warnings registered by the system will be displayed in the Warnings menu in the bottom of the screen. Go to the Diagnostics menu and open a warning in the list to get more information about the warning.</td>
<td>All using a Gatekeeper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ISDN-BRI WARNINGS</strong></td>
<td>ISDN is enabled on BRI line x, but the line is not connected. Please check your network connection or disable the line. (101) There is something wrong with ISDN-BRI line x. Please check your network connection. (102)</td>
<td>Any warnings registered by the system will be displayed in the Warnings menu in the bottom of the screen. Go to the Diagnostics menu and open a warning in the list to get more information about the warning.</td>
<td>All with ISDN-BRI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt;</td>
<td>Buttons &gt;</td>
<td>Diagnostics &gt;</td>
<td>WARNINGS</td>
<td>ISDN-PRI WARNINGS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ISDN-PRI is configured for this system, but the line is not connected. Please check your network connection or disable the network. (131)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>There is something wrong with the ISDN-PRI line (Blue alarm). Please check your network connection. (132)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>There is something wrong with the ISDN-PRI line (Yellow alarm). Please check your network connection. (133)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>There is something wrong with the ISDN-PRI line (D-Channel not active). Please check your network connection. (134)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt;</td>
<td>Buttons &gt;</td>
<td>Diagnostics &gt;</td>
<td>WARNINGS</td>
<td>EXTERNAL NETWORK WARNINGS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>External Network is configured for this system, but the line is not connected. Please check your network connection or disable the network. (161)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt;</td>
<td>Buttons &gt;</td>
<td>Diagnostics &gt;</td>
<td>WARNINGS</td>
<td>LEASED E1/T1 WARNINGS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Leased E1/T1 is configured for this system, but the line is not connected. Please check your network connection or disable the network. (191)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>There is something wrong with the Leased E1/T1 line (Blue alarm). Please check your network connection. (192)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>There is something wrong with the Leased E1/T1 line (Yellow alarm). Please check your network connection. (193)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt;</td>
<td>Buttons &gt;</td>
<td>AUDIO demo &gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td>AUDIO DEMO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cisco systems are designed to improve audio quality during a video conference – as if the person is in the same room!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Demonstrate the high quality Audio of your system by pressing the Audio Demo button at the Control Panel Menu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Panel &gt;</td>
<td>Buttons &gt;</td>
<td>RESTART &gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td>RESTART THE SYSTEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>You will find the Restart button at the bottom of the Control Panel menu. Select the Restart button and press OK on the remote control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>You are prompted with a dialog box saying: Do you want to restart?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OK: Press OK to restart the system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CANCEL: Press Cancel (X) to abort the restart.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Any warnings registered by the system will be displayed in the Warnings menu in the bottom of the screen. Go to the Diagnostics menu and open a warning in the list to get more information about the warning.
Chapter 5

Appendices

Learn about room guidelines, how to apply your own logo, ISDN connections and how to set up your video system for different areas of utilization.

Stay up-to-date
We recommend you visit the TANDBERG web site regularly for an updated version of this guide. Go to: http://www.cisco.com/go/telepresence/docs

In this chapter...
- Password protection
- PC Presentations
- Services for multipoint calls
- Intelligent video management
- Connecting the system
- Setting up bonded ISDN calls
- Using the file system
- Apply your own logo
- Interfaces and sockets
- Cable specifications
- PrecisionHD camera
- Remote control
- Microphones
- Security
- Web interface
- System upgrade
- Diagnostics tools
- About monitors
- About FIPS mode
- Dimensions
- Technical specifications
  - and more...
Password Protection of the Control Panel

About administrator password
All settings of the Control Panel may be password protected by entering a pin code consisting of up to five digits in the Administrator Password field.
Whenever you click the Settings icon in the Control Panel, you will be prompted to key in this pin code in order to gain access to the Control Panel Settings.

Setting the administrator password
- Use the Arrow keys of the remote control to navigate to the Control Panel icon and press OK.
- Navigate to the Security icon and press OK.
- Navigate to the Administrator Password and key in a password (pin code).
- Navigate to the Save icon and press Ok to leave menu, putting changes into effect.

Gain Access to a Password Protected Control Panel Menu
- Use the Arrow keys of the remote control to navigate to the Control Panel icon and press OK.
- In the Control Panel navigate to the Administrator Settings and press OK.
- You will now be prompted for a menu password.
- Key in the Administrator Password and press OK.
- If the wrong pin code is entered, the message: Attention Wrong menu password - will appear on the screen.

Clear the administrator password
Log in the same way as when gaining access to a password protected Control Panel Settings menu.
- Navigate to the Security Settings menu, in the same way as setting the Administrator Password.
- In the Administrator Password parameter field, use the Cancel key to clear the password and navigate down to the Save icon to leave menu putting changes into effect.
How to create an access code file and upload the file

On your PC create the file to be used as a list of valid Access Codes and save it as access.txt. The access.txt file is a plain text file with one line per Access Code. As an example of an access.txt file, consider the following:

1234
1250
A1
B2
ABC

Maximum length of each Access Code is 16 characters, and you can have as many Access Codes as you want. You may use any combination of the alphanumeric characters available by means of your Remote Control, including the space character.

Uploading access codes to the system

The Access Code text file must be uploaded to your local video system. Make sure your PC and your video system can communicate via IP. Open a DOS-window and go to the folder where the access.txt file is located.

Type ftp <IP-address of your local video system>. To locate the IP Address of your system, go to System Information in the Diagnostics menu. Use Arrow down key on remote control to scroll down.

When system prompts for User: press Enter or key in the IP Access Password of your video system.

Type bin and press Enter

Go to the user folder: type cd user

Upload the access.txt file: type put access.txt

Exit from ftp: type bye

Your video system will check if the entered Access Code is valid by comparing the code with the allowed codes listed in the access.txt file located on the ftp-server in your local video system.

If no access.txt file has been uploaded to the Codec of your local video system, the code entered will be registered, but no validation will take place. Therefore you can enter whatever code you want and still have access to the system.

Access Code feature for call control

Your Cisco system may, or may not, be set up to require Access Codes to be typed in before a call can be made. Access Codes are used for two things; call restrictions and billing opportunities.

Call restrictions may be applied by installing a file of valid access codes that must be entered to permit calls to be made. This installation is typically made from TMS (Cisco TelePresence Management Suite – available separately).

Billing opportunities. Assume that an access code is needed whenever you make a call. Your company may have different access codes for the different clients of your company. Then, the access code used may be picked up by TMS to generate statistics on who is calling whom, when, and for how long time.

This information may later form the basis for billing clients or departments. Observe that in this case there will be no strict need for installing an Access Code file on your system - TMS will still have access to the codes you have assigned to the calls. In this case any code entered will be considered valid.

Of course, the two may be combined to form a system that acts as forced billing. Access Codes can be up to 16 characters long.

How to activate access codes

The Access Codes feature is activated from the Security settings menu of the Control Panel. The activation/deactivation of the feature may be password protected by your System Administrator. If in doubt, consult your System Administrator.

In addition an Access Code File can be used to restrict the valid code to a set of predefined codes. If no such file exists in your local video system and Access Code still is set to On, the system will prompt you to key in a code, but any code will do.

To skip the use of Access Codes, set Access Code to Off and no prompt for code will be produced by the video system.

Cisco TelePresence Management Suite

Access Codes can also be controlled from the Cisco TelePresence Management Suite (TMS). If you run a TMS, you can set and maintain Access Codes from within the TMS.

Statistics and billing

Your system may have been configured to work in a setup involving a Cisco TelePresence Management Suite (TMS) system. If so, default your system will transmit call information to TMS. This information also includes the Access Codes applied to the calls. Hence, the TMS system may always utilize any Access Code information available, for statistics and for billing.
About Sub-address
A Sub-address is used to differentiate between systems on the same ISDN line and is primarily used in European Countries.

How to Specify a Sub-address
To specify an ISDN sub-address or its LAN equivalent extension address (TCS-4), add a star (*) after the number and then enter the sub-address/extension address.

Examples:
12345678*10
12345678*abcd

Syntax:
<number>*<Sub-address/extension address/MCU password>

NOTE: When dialing IP via a gateway, the number behind the star (*) on IP might be interpreted as an extension address.

About Extension Address
When dialing via a gateway, a LAN equivalent extension address (or TCS-4) is used to differentiate between systems on the LAN.

About MCU Password
When calling an external MCU (Multipoint Conference Unit) which requires a password (TSC-1), the password can be added after the star (*). If no password is specified at the time of dialing, the user will be asked to enter the password after connecting to the MCU.
PC presentations

PC Presenter is used for displaying PC images on your video system using a VGA-DVI cable between the PC and video system. Plugging a PC into the system is made extremely simple through the PC Presenter, avoiding the need for any additional hardware such as a projector, PC/Video converter or extra cables.

Using PC Presenter

Users can have their presentations on a laptop that is brought into the meeting room.

- Remember to connect the PC to the codec before pressing the Presentation button.
- Note that the image will appear smoother on the system if the presentation is already displaying in full screen on the PC prior to connecting the PC to the video system.
- If no PC image is displayed on your monitor, make sure that your PC is set to activate your VGA output. On most laptop PCs you must press a special key combination to switch the PC image from the PC screen to the video screen.
- Note that the DVI/VGA input is compliant with VESA Extended Display Identification Data (EDID) and will be able to reconfigure the PC’s screen settings if it is currently configured to a VGA format that the system doesn’t support.
- Also note that you can use the DVI input to transmit high resolution images from document cameras or other sources supporting the HD format 720p.

For details on formats supported on DVI-I in, please refer to Interfaces.

Configuration

Connect a PC to the codec with the DVI/VGA cable:

- Connect the VGA-DVI cable to the PC Presenter (PC DVI-I in) connector on the codec.
- Connect the VGA-DVI cable to your PC.

If you would like to use audio as part of the presentation, connect the headset jack on your PC to the audio input on the PC presenter VGA cable.

* The PC Presenter is a part of the optional feature NPP (Natural Presenter Package) and PP (Presenter Package) – Please contact your TANDBERG Representative for details.
PC presentations, continued

Using PC SoftPresenter and VNC
PC SoftPresenter is used when you want to display PC images on your video system using a common network.
- The video system and your PC must be connected to the same LAN.
- The VNC (Virtual Network Computing) server software must be running on the PC.
- The PC SoftPresenter is an optional feature - Please contact your Cisco Representative for details.

VNC Server Software
There is more than one supplier of VNC server software. The one explained in this guide is from TightVNC.
The VNC (Virtual Network Computing) server software must be installed on the PC. Free software can be downloaded from http://www.tightvnc.com. Install the software by running the downloaded file.

VNC Server Software Configuration
1. Install the VNC server software
2. On your PC, select the following to setup VNC: Start > All Programs > TightVNC > Show User Settings
3. Select Accept Socket Connections.
4. Select Auto for Display Number. Display Number in the video system must then have the value 0.
5. Enter a password in the Password-field. This must correspond with the VNC password on your video system. The VNC Settings are found in the Control Panel > Presentation Settings > VNC Settings.
6. Save and close.

Showing PC contents on the video system
- Start the VNC software on your PC.
- Make sure the VNC Settings are configured on your video system.
- Select VNC as Presentation Source, in the Presentation menu on your video system, to make your PC use VNC.

INFO: On most laptop PCs you must press a special key combination to switch the PC image from the PC screen to the video screen. When the PC is connected to the codec, press the Presentation key on the remote control to display the PC image on the video system.

NOTE: The VNC settings will reset to default when the system goes into standby. To prevent the system from going into Standby Mode see Camera Standby Mode settings in the settings library.
PC presentations, continued.

Dual Video Stream (DuoVideo\(^{TF}\)/H.239/BCFP)

With Dual Video Stream you have the opportunity to show two different live video streams simultaneously, main video and one additional source.

This is handy when showing a presentation. You see the live presentation and the live video of the presenter simultaneously. When you start a presentation, Dual Video Stream starts automatically if both local and remote system supports Dual Video Stream.

If one of the systems does not support Dual Video Stream, no second video stream will be established and your presentation will be shown as your main video.

Dual Video Stream is available on all systems with Natural Presenter Package installed.

In Presentation Settings, you can set Presentation Start to Manual. That means that Dual Video Stream will not start automatically.

Dual Video Stream and Bandwidth

Using Dual Video Stream, the quality automatically downspeeds to the optimal bandwidth.

This means that you need higher quality to allocate enough bandwidth for the two video streams.

Dual Video Stream borrows bandwidth from main video stream.

When Dual Video Stream is closed, the bandwidth is returned to the main video.

Presentation Settings and Dual Video Stream

The Presentation Settings are found in Control Panel > Presentation Settings.

- Set Presentation Start to Auto or Manual.
- The Presentation Sources are found in the Call Menu > Presentation.
- Select Presentation Source to: Main Video, DuoVideo, Snapshot and Far End Video.
- Within the categories above you can select between the video sources available for your video system: MainCam, PC, DocCam, VCR, AUX and VNC.

Example with Presentation Start set to Auto

With Presentation Start set to Auto the Dual Video Stream will start automatically.

1. Start a meeting with main camera as video source.
2. Press the Presentation key on the remote control to start a PC presentation.
3. PC will appear as a Dual Video Stream in addition to main camera.
4. End the Dual Video Stream presentation by pressing the Presentation key again.

Example with Presentation Start set to Manual

With Presentation Start set to Manual the Dual Video Stream must be started manually. Set to Manual when you do not always want to use Dual Video Stream.

1. Start a meeting with main camera as video source.
2. Press the Presentation key on the remote control to start a PC presentation.
3. A dialog box appears where you can choose to show PC as Dual Video Stream or not.
4. End the Dual Video Stream presentation by pressing the Presentation key again.

DuoVideo\(^{TF}\) allows participants at the far end to simultaneously watch a presenter on one screen and a live presentation on the adjoining screen.

H.239 is an ITU standard defining how to send two video sources simultaneously.

BCFP (Binary Floor Control Protocol) is a protocol to coordinate access to shared resources in a conference.

Call Rate with DuoVideoTF/H.239/BCFP

When network is H.323

The system will use the available call rate for audio, data, main video, and DuoVideoTF/H.239 if opened. When the network is H.323 the DuoVideoTF/H.239 rate will approximately be the same as the main video rate.

When network is SIP

The system will use the available call rate for audio, data, main video, and DuoVideoTF/BCFP if opened. When the network is SIP the DuoVideoTF/BCFP rate will approximately be the same as the main video rate.

When network is ISDN

When the network is ISDN/H.320 the following table applies for DuoVideo Bandwidths*:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Call Rate (kbps)</th>
<th>DuoVideo Rate (kbps)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>128</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>192</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>256</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>384</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>512</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>768</td>
<td>384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1152</td>
<td>384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1472</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1536</td>
<td>384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1920</td>
<td>384</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* If Restrict (56k) is set to On, use 56k multiples: E.g. 112 -> 56, 168 -> 56, etc.

Cisco TelePresence MXP Series Administrator guide

D14791.01 MXP Series Administrator Guide F90, August 2011.
Copyright © 2010-2011 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.
Recommended Wireless Network Adapters

TANDBERG has tested some wireless network adapters.

A wireless network adapter is typically a small box connected to the endpoint (in this case) by a regular network cable, and powered either from a USB connector or from the net by an AC/DC-adapter.

An option is using an ASUS Pocket Wireless Access Point WL-330g, which has been tested by TANDBERG. This device will work as an Ethernet bridge by plugging the RJ45 from the codec into the device. You can then power it from the USB port of the TANDBERG codec or from a separate power brick.

ASUS WL-330g Pocket Wireless Access Point
- Dimensions: 3.3in x 2.45in x 0.67in
- Supports both 802.11b and 802.11g.

Models tested by TANDBERG includes
- Aeropad Mini WUA-800
- D-link DWL-G810

The adapters have basically exactly the same characteristics and functions. The main difference is the size. The D-Link adapter is about twice the size of the other two adapters which are more or less identical. The D-Link adapter also comes only with a net-adapter for power, whereas the other two have USB-adapters. The D-Link adapter provides better coverage.

Recommended access points
- Compaq WL410 base station
- ASUS WL-330g Pocket Wireless Access Point
- Macsense AeroPad Mini WUA-800 Network Adapter
- D-Link DWL-G810

Configuration

The adapter has to be configured from a PC to match the settings of the wireless network it is supposed to connect to.

The wireless network adapters can usually be set as either an adapter or as an access point.

The adapter is configured via a conventional html user interface from a PC.

The PC NIC has to be set to a static IP-address in accordance to the settings of the adapter.

Below you will find some typical settings for configuring a wireless network adapter (the ones marked with '*' are mandatory):
- AP Name: Unit Name
- SSID*: Name on wireless network
- Channel: Is provided automatically in adapter mode
- Wireless Mode: (is usually infrastructure)
- Authentication*: Type of encryption
- WEP Key*: WEP encryption On/Off for open systems
- Mode*: Type of key (hex/ASCII)
- Key(s)*: 1 - 4 keys
Services for Multipoint Calls
A Multipoint Control Unit (MCU) enables several sites to participate in the same conference. During an MCU conference, the status line will provide information about the conference.

Embedded or external MCU
The MCU can be embedded or external (MPS), but when making a call the user will not see any difference. The system administrator may want to configure the Multipoint Call Options. See the Control Panel > General > Multipoint Call Options.

External services from TMS
The External Services lets you obtain information from the Cisco TelePresence Management Suite (TMS).

About the External Services Menu
The External Services menu lets you see information obtained from the Cisco TelePresence Management Suite (TMS)
- Today's Bookings
- System Contact Information

How to Enable the External Services Menu
The External Services menu is available only when the External Services settings are configured (enter the Address and Path to the TMS and set the External Services to On). Go to Control Panel > General > External Server > External Services.

External services features
- External Services (from TMS)
- Request Floor and Release Floor
- Conference Layout
- Terminal Names
- Chair Control
- Assign Floor and Release Floor from Participant
- View Site and End View
- Disconnect Participant
- Terminate Meeting
- More about Multisite (embedded MCU)
- More about MultiWay™
- Text Chat

The MultiSite and Multiway features are explained in The setting library section.
All other issues from the list above are explained in the MXP User Guide, see the http://www.tandberg.com/docs
Intelligent Video Management (IVM)

You may configure the picture sent from your Cisco system to reflect your specific requirements and the applications being used adding an additional level of flexibility and adaptability to your system.

Generally, the IVM will always try to transmit the format closest to the video input format. Each video input can be configured to either motion or sharpness:

Video input configured to Motion

Motion* is used when there is a need for higher frame rates, typically when a large number of participants are present or when there is a lot of motion in the picture.

At low bit rate:
- CIF will be used from a PAL video input
- SIF will be used from a NTSC video input
- w288p from wide format (HD720p) input
- VGA/SVGA/XGA from PC, Digital Clarity
- WXGA (1280x768), Digital Clarity

At high bit rate:
- 448p will be used from a PAL video input if Natural Video is Off or Auto or if Natural Video is x kbps and the bit rate is lower than x kbps
- 400p will be used from a NTSC video input if Natural Video is Off or Auto or if Natural Video is x kbps and the bit rate is lower than x kbps
- iCIF will be used from a PAL video input, if Natural Video is x kbps and the bit rate is higher than or equal to x kbps
- iSIF will be used from a NTSC video input, if Natural Video is x kbps and the bit rate is higher than or equal to x kbps
- w720p or w448p will be used from a wide format (HD720p) input
- VGA/SVGA/XGA from PC, Digital Clarity

Video input configured to Sharpness

Sharpness* gives improved quality of detailed images and graphics and lower frame rate. Sharpness is ideal for enhancing quality at lower bandwidths.
- 4CIF will be used from a PAL video input, Digital Clarity
- 4SIF will be used from a NTSC video input, Digital Clarity
- w720p will be used from a wide format (HD720p) input
- VGA/SVGA/XGA from PC, Digital Clarity

The table below shows the relationship between the video input and the Transmission modes selected by the system when either Motion or Sharpness is selected in the Call Quality menu. IVM will work in accordance with this table to optimize the Video quality, according to the capabilities of the remote system(s):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic Video Quality</th>
<th>Video Input</th>
<th>Transmission Mode Selection Rules*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MOTION</td>
<td>PAL</td>
<td>448p -&gt; iCIF@50 -&gt; CIF -&gt; QCIF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOTION</td>
<td>NTSC</td>
<td>400p -&gt; 448p -&gt; iSIF@60 -&gt; iCIF@60 -&gt; SIF -&gt; CIF -&gt; QCIF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOTION</td>
<td>VGA</td>
<td>448p -&gt; CIF -&gt; QCIF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOTION</td>
<td>SVGA</td>
<td>448p -&gt; CIF -&gt; QCIF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOTION</td>
<td>XGA</td>
<td>448p -&gt; CIF -&gt; QCIF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHARPNESS</td>
<td>PAL</td>
<td>4CIF -&gt; VGA -&gt; CIF -&gt; QCIF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHARPNESS</td>
<td>NTSC</td>
<td>4SIF -&gt; 4CIF -&gt; VGA -&gt; SIF -&gt; CIF -&gt; QCIF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHARPNESS</td>
<td>VGA</td>
<td>VGA -&gt; 4CIF -&gt; CIF -&gt; QCIF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHARPNESS</td>
<td>SVGA</td>
<td>SVGA -&gt; XGA -&gt; 4CIF -&gt; VGA -&gt; CIF -&gt; QCIF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHARPNESS</td>
<td>XGA</td>
<td>XGA -&gt; SVGA -&gt; 4CIF -&gt; VGA -&gt; CIF -&gt; QCIF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHARPNESS</td>
<td>Wide</td>
<td>w720p -&gt; w576p -&gt; w448p -&gt; w288p -&gt; CIF -&gt; QCIF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At low bit rate:
- CIF will be used from a PAL video input
- SIF will be used from a NTSC video input
- w288p from wide format (HD720p) input
- VGA/SVGA/XGA from PC, Digital Clarity

At high bit rate:
- 448p will be used from a PAL video input if Natural Video is Off or Auto or if Natural Video is x kbps and the bit rate is lower than x kbps
- 400p will be used from a NTSC video input if Natural Video is Off or Auto or if Natural Video is x kbps and the bit rate is lower than x kbps
- iCIF will be used from a PAL video input, if Natural Video is x kbps and the bit rate is higher than or equal to x kbps
- iSIF will be used from a NTSC video input, if Natural Video is x kbps and the bit rate is higher than or equal to x kbps
- w720p or w448p will be used from a wide format (HD720p) input
- VGA/SVGA/XGA from PC, Digital Clarity

Intelligent Video Management (IVM) Solutions

The following live video resolutions are supported on the system*:

Native NTSC:
- 4SIF (704 × 480 pixels), Digital Clarity
- 400p (528 × 400 pixels)
- iSIF (352 × 480 pixels), Natural Video
- SIF (352 × 240 pixels)

Native PAL:
- 4CIF (704 × 576 pixels), Digital Clarity
- 448p (576 × 448)
- iCIF (352 × 576 pixels), Natural Video
- CIF (352 × 288 pixels)
- QCIF (176 × 144 pixels)
- SQCIF (128 × 96 pixels)

Native PC Resolutions:
- XGA (1024 × 768 pixels), Digital Clarity
- SVGA (800 × 600 pixels), Digital Clarity
- VGA (640 × 480 pixels), Digital Clarity

Wide (16:9) Resolutions:
- w720p (1280 × 720 pixels)
- w576p (1024 × 576 pixels)
- w448p (768 × 448 pixels)
- w288p (512 × 288 pixels)

* Note that 1000 MXP do not transmit the following video formats: 448p, 400p, iCIF, iSIF, w288p, w448p, w576p and w720p.
Dialing in From Outside the Enterprise

Dialing in without being registered to a Cisco Gatekeeper

The feature enables dialing through a TANDBERG Gatekeeper without being registered to it. This makes it easy to call in from a video system outside the enterprise.

It's done by dialing:

```
EndPointAlias@GatekeeperAddress[:Port]
```

where:

- **EndPointAlias**: is the alias of the endpoint you want to call, the endpoint you call must be registered with this alias on the gatekeeper.
- **GatekeeperAddress**: is either the IP-address of the gatekeeper in the form a.b.c.d (or IPv6 a:b:c:d:a:b:c:d) or the DNS name (A/AAAA or SRV record) of the gatekeeper.
- **Port**: is optional and gives the Q.931 port to initiate the call. The port default is 1720 and can in most cases be left out.

If using an IP-address, or if not specifying the port, the default is using the normal Q.931 with port 1720.

**NOTE!** To be able to make such a call, this feature must be enabled in your gatekeeper or border controller, and the called endpoint must be registered with the enterprise gatekeeper or border controller.
Connecting the System

Connecting to ISDN using NT1 Network Adapter

Placing the NT1 Adapter
For convenience the NT1 adapters could be placed inside the video systems cabinet.

Connecting Cables
- Connect the first ISDN cable from ISDN1 on the video system (codec) to the S-interface on your first NT1 network adapter.
- Connect the other ISDN cables to the appropriate NT1 network adapters.
- Connect the U-interface of your NT1 adapter to the line provided from your network provider.

ISDN Cables
- Connect the shorter ISDN cable (RJ45 connectors) delivered with the NT1 between the video system (codec) and the NT1 adapter.
- Connect the longer ISDN cable between the NT1 and the connector (RJ45) at the wall socket.

Configure the Video System
To configure the video system go to Control Panel > Network > ISDN/External/Leased E1/T1 and:
- Set Network Type to ISDN-BRI
- Go to ISDN-BRI Settings and select ISDN Switch Type
- Go to Line 1 Setup:
  - Enable Line 1
  - Enter ISDN Line Numbers (+ SPIDs if required).
- Configure the other lines to be used. Some software versions do not support 6 ISDN lines, therefore some of the Line # Setup entries may be grayed out.
- Disable unused lines.
- Check if you need to configure the Advanced ISDN Settings.

Setting up a call
- Go to the Call Menu and select Make a Call
- In the Call Menu, open Default Call Settings
- Set Net to ISDN
- To use these settings for this call only, select the OK button. To save the settings as your new Default Call Settings select Set as Default before pressing the OK button.
- Go on with your call and enter the number to be dialed.

Cisco TelePresence MXP Series Administrator guide
D14791.01 MXP Series Administrator Guide F90, August 2011.
Copyright © 2010–2011 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.
Connecting the System, continued...

Connecting to PRI/T1
(ISDN-PRI is not available on all Cisco systems)

Using a CSU (Channel Service Unit) adapter
Connecting the system to the ISDN network via the E1/T1-interface using an Adtran T1 ESF CSU ACE or equivalent CSU, will allow up to 1.54 Mbps connection.

The E1/T1-interface must be connected to a CSU approved according to IEC 60950, UL 1950 or equivalent standard.

The PRI-line will run the AT&T 4ESS, 5ESS and National ISDN protocols in addition to Euro ISDN (E1).

Connecting to Adtran T1 ESF CSU ACE
Connect the PRI cable from the video system (codec) to the input marked CPE (Customer Provided Equipment) on the Adtran CSU (a straight through category 5 cable is recommended).
Connect to the network via the NET connector on the Adtran CSU.

Configure the Video system
To configure the video system go to Control Panel > Network > ISDN/External/Leased E1/T1 and:

- Set Network Type to ISDN-PRI
- Then go to ISDN-PRI Settings:
  - Specify Number Range
  - Specify ISDN-PRI Switch Type
  - Configure the Channel Hunting settings.
- Configure the Line Settings. (should correspond to the Cable Length setting on the Adtran system).
- Configure the Advanced ISDN Settings
- Configure the Advanced ISDN-PRI Settings

Configure the Adtran T1 ESF CSU ACE
From the display on the unit:

- Enter 2)CONFIG menu using SCROLL and ENTER buttons.
- Enter 3)TERMINAL menu and check 1)FORMAT:ESF, 2)CODE: B8ZS , 3)SET LBO: 0-133 (should correspond to the Cable Length setting on the video system).

Go to Menu and enter 1)NETWORK menu. Set 7)SET LBO: 0.0 (according to information from Telco).
Also, other network parameters should be set, according to information from your Telco.

Setting up a call
Go to the Call Menu and select Make a Call

- In the Call Menu, open Default Call Settings
- Set Net to ISDN
- To use these settings for this call only, select the OK button.
  To save the settings as your new Default Call Settings select Set as Default before pressing the OK button.
- Go on with your call and enter the number to be dialed.
Connecting the System, continued.

Connecting to Switched 56k Network

Using Telesync TS-256 SW56/ISDN adapter
This page describes how to connect the system to a SW56 network using a Telesync Adapter.
There are different Telesync Adapters for different configurations of SW56 networks.
The network types tested with the system are SW56 2Wire and 4Wire.

Connecting Cables
Connect the video system ISDN1 cable to the BRI S/T interface on the Telesync Adapter.
Connect the two SW56 cables from the Telesync adapter Line 1 and Line 2 to the SW56 network.

Configure the Video system
To configure the video system go to Control Panel > Network > ISDN/External/Leased E1/T1 and:
• Set Network Type to ISDN-BRI
• Set the ISDN Switch Type to National ISDN
Go to Line 1 Setup:
• Enable Line 1, set to On
• NUMBER1: enter the number from the first SW56 line
• NUMBER2: enter the number from the second SW56 line
• SPID1: enter the number from the first SW56 line
• SPID2: Leave blank
• Disable unused lines.
Check if you need to configure the Advanced ISDN Settings.

Setting up a call
Go to the Call Menu and select Make a Call
• In the Call Menu, open Default Call Settings
• Set Net to ISDN
• Set Bandwidth to 128 kbps
• A field for the 2nd ISDN number will pop up in Call Settings. Enter the second ISDN number in the Number2 field.
• Set Restrict (56k) to On.
• To use these settings for this call only, select the OK button. To save the settings as your new Default Call Settings select Set as Default before pressing the OK button.
• Go on with your call and enter the number to be dialed.
Setting up Bonded ISDN Calls

H.221 or 2x64 (2x56) Calling

Bonded ISDN calls are used when bridging of two or more ISDN channels to achieve higher data rates. Some older or low end video systems do not have the ability to make bonded ISDN calls. In these cases it is necessary to dial both ISDN numbers separately to call those systems.

These types of calls are often referred to as
- H.221 calls
- 2 x 64 calls
- 2 x 56 calls
- as making 2 x 64 kbps or 2 x 56 kbps calls to the same system.

Setting up a call

1. Go to the Call Menu and select Make a Call.
2. In the Call Menu, open Default Call Settings.
3. Set Net to H.320 (ISDN).
4. Set Bandwidth to 128 kbps.
5. A field for the 2nd ISDN number will pop up in Call Settings. Enter the second ISDN number in the Number2 field. For 128 kbps calls that uses bonding, just ignore the second number field.
6. Save
   - To save the settings as your new Default Call Settings select Set as Default before pressing the OK button.
   - To use these settings for this call only, select the OK button.
7. In the Make a Call menu, enter the number to be dialed.
Using the file system

It is possible to access a file directory within the TANDBERG video system by means of ftp or http:

Using a DOS window: ftp <IP-address of system>
Using a Web browser: ftp://<IP-address of system> or http://<IP-address of system>

Description of files

all.prm - Includes all settings in the system (including directory)
dir.prm - Directory entries (up to 200 entries)
event.log - An event log that logs fault situations etc.
sw.pkg - An overview of the system software
globdir.prm - Contains up to 400 global directory entries. These entries can not be edited from the system, but can be edited as a text-file.

Snapshot files

Web Snapshot files are accessible by ftp or http. Web snapshots are not generated if the conference is encrypted.
site0.jpg - Snapshot of current stream if MultiSite.
main.jpg - Snapshot of selfview.
sitel.jpg - Snapshot of decoded stream if point-to-point.
duo.jpg - Snapshot of the encoded stream if transmitting DuoVideo and the decoded stream if receiving DuoVideo.

Configure the video system for snapshots

To enable the system to generate JPEG snapshots and provide them when requested via a web interface (as http or via ftp get), go to Control Panel > Video and set the Web snapshot to On.

NOTE: The IP addresses used in the examples to the right are for educational purpose. To find the IP Address of your system check the System Information in the Diagnostics menu.
Apply your own logo

You can apply your own logo to be displayed on the video system. The new logo will be displayed the next time you restart your system.

Recommended maximum size is: 704 × 576 pixels and the file format is JPG.

NOTE! If the file is too large, the logo will not be displayed.

NOTE: The IP addresses used in the examples are for educational purpose. To find the IP Address of your system check the System Information in the Diagnostics menu.

Apply your own logo using a web browser

Open a Web Browser and type http://<IP-address of your local system>

• Select Endpoint Configuration > Files
• Locate your <logo.jpg> file and press Upload
• Restart the system

Apply your own logo using a DOS window

Open a DOS window and go to the folder where your logo is located.

• Type: ftp <IP-address of your local system>
• Go to the user folder: type cd user
• Upload your logo: type put <logo.jpg>
• Restart the system
Interfaces and sockets

Codec 3000 MXP/3000 MXP Net Interfaces and sockets

NOTE! For a complete description of the sockets, pin-outs and interface groups, see the Physical Interface Guide for the Cisco TelePresence MXP Series Codecs.

The Codec 3000 MXP comes in two flavours – with ISDN BRI sockets (upper) or with Net socket (lower).
Interfaces and sockets, *continued*.

Codec 6000 MXP interfaces and sockets

*NOTE!* For a complete description of the sockets, pin-outs and interface groups, see the Physical Interface Guide for the Cisco TelePresence MXP Series Codecs.
Power

Connect the video system to your LAN

To let the PC and the video system share a single LAN connection, connect your PC to the LAN through the video system.

Audio/Line In
DVI-I for PC presentations
RS-232
Connect the video system to your LAN
Power

1700 MXP interfaces and sockets
Rear Panel Sockets

To let the PC and the video system share a single LAN connection, connect your PC to the LAN through the video system.
1700 MXP Interfaces and sockets, cont...

**Video, Audio and Network**

Video Input
- 1 x VGA/DVI-I (DVI = Digital Visual Interface, I = Integrated Digital & Analog) input, analog or digital.

VGA formats supported on DVI-I in
- SVGA (800x600) 60Hz, 72Hz, 75Hz, 85Hz
- XGA (1024x768) 60 Hz, 70Hz, 75Hz
- SXGA (1280x1024) 60Hz
- HD720p (1280x720) 50 Hz, 60 Hz
- WXGA (1280x768, 1280x800, 1360x768, 1366x768 (@60 Hz))

More information
Read more about the DVI (Digital Visual Interface) and DVI Cables in the beginning of the Peripheral Equipment section.
Go to The Digital Visual Interface (DVI)
Go to DVI Cables - The VGA to DVI
Go to DVI Cables - The VGA to DVI-A

Headset
- 1 x Headset Toggle button
- 1 x Headset Input
- 1 x Headset Output
- 1 x Audio/Line In connector

Audio Line In Connector
- Signal type: Unbalanced
- Connector (codec): 3.5mm stereo jack, sleeve-gnd, tip-left, ring-right
- Input impedance: 56K ohms
- Signal levels: See table overleaf

Go to the next page to see all audio level settings tables for the 1700 MXP.

All audio inputs are active by default. For further information, refer to chapter Audio.

Ethernet
- 1 x Ethernet (RJ-45 Jack) LAN interface (10/100 Mb) up to 768kbps. To connect the video system to your LAN.
- 1 x Ethernet (RJ-45 Jack) LAN interface (10/100 Mb) up to 768kbps. To let the PC and the video system share a single LAN connection, connect your PC to the LAN through the video system.

To connect the system to a LAN, use the Ethernet cable provided by Cisco (or a standard Ethernet cable). If no LAN is available and the codec is connected directly to a computer, use a crossover cable.

RJ-45 Connector pin-out
1 ----- 1
2 ----- 2
3 ----- 3
6 ----- 6

Wiring diagram
- standard cable
- crossover cable

If no DHCP server is controlling the small LAN, which has been created between the computer and the video system, then static TCP/IP settings must be used. When configuring a back-to-back connection between the PC and the video system, make sure both static IP addresses exist on the same subnet.
1700 MXP Interfaces and sockets, cont...

Audio level settings table

The level settings can be adjusted independently for Line in Left, Line in Right, Headset Mic and Headset Out.

Go to the Control Panel Library to see a full description of the Audio Level Settings for the 1700 MXP.

**TIP!** Since the unit has built-in microphones and loudspeakers, the level settings apply to Line Inputs level and the headset loudspeakers/microphone only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Signal Levels</th>
<th>Clipping Level</th>
<th>Nominal Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input menu level setting</td>
<td>Vpp</td>
<td>dBu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.0 dB</td>
<td>15.5 Vpp</td>
<td>17.0 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5 dB</td>
<td>13.0 Vpp</td>
<td>15.5 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0 dB</td>
<td>11.0 Vpp</td>
<td>14.0 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5 dB</td>
<td>9.2 Vpp</td>
<td>12.5 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.0 dB</td>
<td>7.8 Vpp</td>
<td>11.0 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5 dB</td>
<td>6.5 Vpp</td>
<td>9.5 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.0 dB</td>
<td>5.8 Vpp</td>
<td>8.0 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.5 dB</td>
<td>4.8 Vpp</td>
<td>6.5 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.0 dB</td>
<td>3.9 Vpp</td>
<td>5.0 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.5 dB</td>
<td>3.3 Vpp</td>
<td>3.5 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.0 dB</td>
<td>2.8 Vpp</td>
<td>2.0 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.5 dB</td>
<td>2.3 Vpp</td>
<td>0.5 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.0 dB</td>
<td>2.0 Vpp</td>
<td>-1.0 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.5 dB</td>
<td>1.6 Vpp</td>
<td>-2.5 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.0 dB</td>
<td>1.4 Vpp</td>
<td>-4.0 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.5 dB</td>
<td>1.2 Vpp</td>
<td>-5.5 dB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Input is System Input (from Headset), Output is System Output (to Headset)

**Figures shown indicate default values.**

---

1700 MXP Interfaces and sockets, cont...

Audio level settings table

The level settings can be adjusted independently for Line in Left, Line in Right, Headset Mic and Headset Out.

Go to the Control Panel Library to see a full description of the Audio Level Settings for the 1700 MXP.

**TIP!** Since the unit has built-in microphones and loudspeakers, the level settings apply to Line Inputs level and the headset loudspeakers/microphone only.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Signal type</th>
<th>Headset input</th>
<th>Headset Output</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Connector (codec)</td>
<td>Unbalanced</td>
<td>3.5mm jack, sleeve-gnd, tip-microphone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connector (codec)</td>
<td>Unbalanced</td>
<td>3.5mm stereo jack, sleeve-gnd, tip-left, ring-right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impedance</td>
<td>2200 ohms</td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Audio Line In Connector Specification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Signal Levels</th>
<th>Clipping Level</th>
<th>Nominal Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input menu level setting</td>
<td>Vpp</td>
<td>dBu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.0 dB</td>
<td>0.2 Vpp</td>
<td>-20.4 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5 dB</td>
<td>0.2 Vpp</td>
<td>-18.9 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0 dB</td>
<td>0.5 Vpp</td>
<td>-12.9 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5 dB</td>
<td>0.6 Vpp</td>
<td>-11.4 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.0 dB</td>
<td>0.7 Vpp</td>
<td>-9.9 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5 dB</td>
<td>0.8 Vpp</td>
<td>-8.4 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.0 dB</td>
<td>1.0 Vpp</td>
<td>-6.9 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.5 dB</td>
<td>1.2 Vpp</td>
<td>-5.4 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.0 dB</td>
<td>1.4 Vpp</td>
<td>-3.9 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.5 dB</td>
<td>1.6 Vpp</td>
<td>-2.4 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.0 dB</td>
<td>1.8 Vpp</td>
<td>-1.9 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.5 dB</td>
<td>2.0 Vpp</td>
<td>-0.9 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.0 dB</td>
<td>2.2 Vpp</td>
<td>0.6 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.5 dB</td>
<td>2.4 Vpp</td>
<td>2.1 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.0 dB</td>
<td>2.6 Vpp</td>
<td>3.6 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.5 dB</td>
<td>2.8 Vpp</td>
<td>5.1 dB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Audio Line Out Connector Specification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Signal Levels</th>
<th>Clipping Level</th>
<th>Nominal Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input menu level setting</td>
<td>Vpp</td>
<td>dBu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.0 dB</td>
<td>0.2 Vpp</td>
<td>-20.4 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5 dB</td>
<td>0.2 Vpp</td>
<td>-18.9 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0 dB</td>
<td>0.5 Vpp</td>
<td>-12.9 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5 dB</td>
<td>0.6 Vpp</td>
<td>-11.4 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.0 dB</td>
<td>0.7 Vpp</td>
<td>-9.9 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5 dB</td>
<td>0.8 Vpp</td>
<td>-8.4 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.0 dB</td>
<td>1.0 Vpp</td>
<td>-6.9 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.5 dB</td>
<td>1.2 Vpp</td>
<td>-5.4 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.0 dB</td>
<td>1.4 Vpp</td>
<td>-3.9 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.5 dB</td>
<td>1.6 Vpp</td>
<td>-2.4 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.0 dB</td>
<td>1.8 Vpp</td>
<td>-1.9 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.5 dB</td>
<td>2.0 Vpp</td>
<td>-0.9 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.0 dB</td>
<td>2.2 Vpp</td>
<td>0.6 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.5 dB</td>
<td>2.4 Vpp</td>
<td>2.1 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.0 dB</td>
<td>2.6 Vpp</td>
<td>3.6 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.5 dB</td>
<td>2.8 Vpp</td>
<td>5.1 dB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Audio Line Out Connector Specification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Signal Levels</th>
<th>Clipping Level</th>
<th>Nominal Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Output menu level setting</td>
<td>Vpp</td>
<td>dBu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.0 dB</td>
<td>0.2 Vpp</td>
<td>-20.4 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5 dB</td>
<td>0.2 Vpp</td>
<td>-18.9 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0 dB</td>
<td>0.5 Vpp</td>
<td>-12.9 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5 dB</td>
<td>0.6 Vpp</td>
<td>-11.4 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.0 dB</td>
<td>0.7 Vpp</td>
<td>-9.9 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5 dB</td>
<td>0.8 Vpp</td>
<td>-8.4 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.0 dB</td>
<td>1.0 Vpp</td>
<td>-6.9 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.5 dB</td>
<td>1.2 Vpp</td>
<td>-5.4 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.0 dB</td>
<td>1.4 Vpp</td>
<td>-3.9 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.5 dB</td>
<td>1.6 Vpp</td>
<td>-2.4 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.0 dB</td>
<td>1.8 Vpp</td>
<td>-1.9 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.5 dB</td>
<td>2.0 Vpp</td>
<td>-0.9 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.0 dB</td>
<td>2.2 Vpp</td>
<td>0.6 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.5 dB</td>
<td>2.4 Vpp</td>
<td>2.1 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.0 dB</td>
<td>2.6 Vpp</td>
<td>3.6 dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.5 dB</td>
<td>2.8 Vpp</td>
<td>5.1 dB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Figures shown indicate default values.
Data port

The data port(s) are implemented as Data Communications Equipment (DCE). The connectors used are female 9-pin D-subs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Signal Name</th>
<th>Direction</th>
<th>Pin Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carrier detect, CD</td>
<td>From DCE</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receive data, RXD</td>
<td>From DCE</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmit data, TXD</td>
<td>To DCE</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data terminal ready, DTR</td>
<td>From DCE</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal ground, GND</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data set ready, DSR</td>
<td>From DCE</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ready to send, RTS</td>
<td>To DCE</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear to send, CTS</td>
<td>From DCE</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ring indicator, Ri</td>
<td>From DCE</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Interfaces and sockets, continued..

1000 MXP interfaces and sockets

Rear Panel Sockets

Rear Panel Sockets

- Ethernet
- ISDN 1
- ISDN 2
- ISDN 3
- PC DVI-I in
- USB
- Power

-WLAN Card
-Camera
-Loud speakers
-Power Switch (On/Off)
-Kensington Lock
Video Input
- 1 x VGA/DVI-I (DVI = Digital Visual Interface, I = Integrated Digital & Analog) input, analog or digital.

VGA formats supported on DVI-I in
- SVGA (800x600) 60Hz, 72Hz, 75Hz, 85Hz
- XGA (1024x768) 60 Hz, 70Hz, 75Hz
- SXGA (1280x1024) 60Hz
- HD720p (1280x720) 50 Hz, 60 Hz

Read more
Read more about the DVI (Digital Visual Interface) and DVI Cables in the beginning of the Peripheral Equipment section.
Go to The Digital Visual Interface (DVI)
Go to DVI Cables - The VGA to DVI
Go to DVI Cables - The VGA to DVI-A

Headset
The unit has a built-in headset connector, 2.5mm 3-pole mini-jack.

The headset plug must have the following configuration:
- Tip: microphone output
- Ring: earphone (receiver input)
- Sleeve: common/ground

All audio inputs are active by default. For further information, refer to chapter Audio.

INFO: Headsets with the microphone positioned in front of the user’s mouth, connected to the earphone through a rod, tend to give more echo than earbud headsets with the microphone attached to the cord. The Plantronics MX100 headset can be used (http://www.plantronics.com, products mobile).

Activate the headset by pressing the button in front, located below of the TANDBERG logo. Deactivate the headset by pressing the button once more.

Microphone
The microphone is integrated and located at the edge on the left hand side of the unit.

Ethernet
The unit has 1 x Ethernet (RJ-45 Jack) LAN interface (10/100 Mb) up to 768kbps

To connect the system to a LAN, use the Ethernet cable provided by Cisco (or a standard Ethernet cable). If no LAN is available and the codec is connected directly to a computer, use a crossover cable.

INFO: If no DHCP server is controlling the small LAN, which has been created between the computer and the video system, then static TCP/IP settings must be used. When configuring a back-to-back connection between the PC and the video system, make sure both static IP addresses exist on the same subnet.

ISDN BRI Interface:
The unit has 3 x ISDN I.420 (RJ-45 Jack) Basic Rate Interface S/T (2B+D), 128 kbps per ISDN I/F

To connect the system to BRI, use the ISDN cable provided by Cisco (or a standard BRI cable). The pinout of the S/T interface is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S/T Interface</th>
<th>BRI Pin out</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pin 3</td>
<td>TX+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 4</td>
<td>RX+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 5</td>
<td>RX-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 6</td>
<td>TX-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Interfaces and sockets, continued.

Edge 95/75 MXP interfaces and sockets
Rear Panel Sockets
5 Video Inputs
- 1 (one) 9 Pin DSUB is used for connecting the PrecisionHD Camera.
- 1 video inputs supporting S-Video through Mini-DIN connectors.
- 2 video inputs supporting composite signals through RCA connectors.

Levels
- Composite: 1 Vpp, 75 ohm
- S-Video (Y/C):
  Y: 1 Vpp, 75 ohm
  C (PAL): 0.3 Vpp, 75 ohm
  C (NTSC): 0.28 Vpp, 75 ohm

The system will automatically adapt to a PAL or NTSC input.

VGA formats supported on DVI-I in
- SVGA (800x600) 60Hz, 72Hz, 75Hz, 85Hz
- XGA (1024x768) 60 Hz, 70Hz, 75Hz
- SXGA (1280x1024) 60Hz
- HD720p (1280x720) 50 Hz, 60 Hz
- WXGA (1280x768, 1280x800, 1360x768, 1366x768 (@60 Hz))

Read More
Read more about the DVI (Digital Visual Interface) and DVI Cables in the beginning of the Peripheral Equipment section.
Go to The Digital Visual Interface (DVI)
Go to DVI Cables - The VGA to DVI
Go to DVI Cables - The VGA to DVI-A

4 Video Outputs
- 1 S-Video output, Mini-DIN connector.
- 2 composite video outputs, RCA connectors.

The first Mini-DIN connector and the first RCA connector provide main video (incoming/outgoing video and menus). The other connector provides selfview/still image/DuoVideo. The outputs are always active. The format of the output will be either PAL or NTSC depending on your country’s standard video format. The VGA/DVI output provides either main monitor video or second monitor video depending on menu configuration.

Levels
- Composite: 1 Vpp, 75 ohm
- S-Video (Y/C):
  Y: 1 Vpp, 75 ohm
  C (PAL): 0.3 Vpp, 75 ohm
  C (NTSC): 0.28 Vpp, 75 ohm

VGA formats supported on DVI-I out
- SVGA (800x600) 75Hz
- XGA (1024x768) 60Hz
- WXGA (1280x768) 60Hz
- HD720p (1280x720) 50 Hz, 60 Hz

Read More
Read more about the DVI (Digital Visual Interface) and DVI Cables in the beginning of the Peripheral Equipment section.
Go to The Digital Visual Interface (DVI)
Go to DVI Cables - The VGA to DVI
Go to DVI Cables - The VGA to DVI-A

4 Audio Inputs
- 2 microphone inputs (balanced, 24V phantom powered) via XLR connectors.
- 2 audio inputs (line level) via RCA connectors.

All audio inputs are active by default. For further information, refer to the description of Audio in the Control Panel Library.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Connector Label</th>
<th>Microphone(s)</th>
<th>Audio Input(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Signal type</td>
<td>Balanced</td>
<td>Unbalanced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connector (codec)</td>
<td>XLR-F, pin 1-gnd, pin 2 hot, pin 3-cold/neutral</td>
<td>Female RCA/phono, sleeve-ground, centre-signal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input Impedance</td>
<td>2400 ohms (pin 2-3)</td>
<td>10K ohms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max input level when set to minimum input level</td>
<td>83 mVpp</td>
<td>15.5 Vpp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max input level when set to maximum input level</td>
<td>6.2 mVpp</td>
<td>1.2 Vpp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range, menu adjustable input gain</td>
<td>22.5 dB (16 steps of 1.5 dB)</td>
<td>22.5 dB (16 steps of 1.5 dB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phantom power voltage</td>
<td>24 V +/- 5%</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phantom power resistor, pin 2</td>
<td>1200 ohms</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phantom power resistor, pin 2</td>
<td>1200 ohms</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max phantom power current pr mic</td>
<td>12 mA</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Edge 95/75 MXP Interfaces and sockets, cont...

Audio output, Network and ISDN BRI

### 2 Audio Outputs
- 1 output (line level) via RCA connector providing audio from the far end in addition to dial tones. This output is used by the monitor. This output also supports S/PDIF.
- 1 VCR output (line level) via RCA connector providing a mixed signal between audio from the local side (except from the VCR input) and audio from the far end. This output is intended for connection to a VCR.

**SPDIF** - Sony/Philips Digital Interface

### Audio Output Connector Specification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Connector Label</th>
<th>Audio Output(s)</th>
<th>Signal type</th>
<th>Connector (codec)</th>
<th>Output Impedance</th>
<th>Max output level when set to maximum output level and volume control set to max</th>
<th>Max output level when set to minimum output level and volume control set to max</th>
<th>Range, menu adjustable output gain</th>
<th>Volume control attenuation (audio out 1)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Unbalanced</td>
<td>Female RCA/phono, sleeve-ground, centre-signal</td>
<td>680 ohms</td>
<td>15.5 Vpp</td>
<td>1.2 Vpp</td>
<td>22.5 dB (16 steps of 1.5 dB)*</td>
<td>0 to 21 dB + mute (steps of 1.5 dB)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Additional attenuation is possible on room/loudspeaker audio output using the volume control setting

### Ethernet
- Edge 75 MXP: 1 x Ethernet (RJ-45 Jack) LAN interface (10/100 Mb) up to 768kbps
- Edge 95 MXP: 1 x Ethernet (RJ-45 Jack) LAN interface (10/100 Mb) up to 2.3 Mbps, depending on the bandwidth option installed.

To connect the system to a LAN, use the Ethernet cable provided by Cisco (or a standard Ethernet cable). If no LAN is available and the codec is connected directly to a computer, use a crossover cable.

**Wiring diagram**

### ISDN-BRI Interface
- 4 x ISDN I.420 (RJ-45 Jack) Basic Rate Interface S/T (2B+D), 128 kbps per ISDN I/F

To connect the system to ISDN, use the ISDN cable provided by Cisco (or a standard BRI cable). The pinout of the S/T interface is:

- **RJ-45 Connector pin-out**
  - Pin 1: RX–
  - Pin 2: RX+
  - Pin 3: TX–
  - Pin 4: TX+
  - Pin 5: RX–
  - Pin 6: RX+

If no DHCP server is controlling the small LAN, which has been created between the computer and the video system, then static TCP/IP settings must be used.

When configuring a back-to-back connection between the PC and the video system, make sure both static IP addresses exist on the same subnet.
Data port

The data port(s) are implemented as Data Communications Equipment (DCE). The connectors used are female 9-pin D-subs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Signal Name</th>
<th>Direction</th>
<th>Pin Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carrier detect, CD</td>
<td>From DCE</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receive data, RXD</td>
<td>From DCE</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmit data, TXD</td>
<td>To DCE</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data terminal ready, DTR</td>
<td>From DCE</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal ground, GND</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data set ready, DSR</td>
<td>From DCE</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ready to send, RTS</td>
<td>To DCE</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clear to send, CTS</td>
<td>From DCE</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ring indicator, RI</td>
<td>From DCE</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Camera Port

Pin-outs for the camera port when using the PrecisionHD Camera.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PRI</th>
<th>Pinout</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pin 8</td>
<td>+12 V (presence 2.8 mA current source when connected in daisy chain)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 7</td>
<td>GND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 6</td>
<td>TXD (out)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 5</td>
<td>Video LVDS-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 4</td>
<td>Video LVDS+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 3</td>
<td>RXD (in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 2</td>
<td>GND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pin 1</td>
<td>+12 V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Camera Cable

The Edge 75/85/95 MXP system is shipped with a PC cable with integrated audio.

The enclosed Cisco Camera Cables must be used! Do not use other camera cables as this might cause problems with the transfer of video signals from the PrecisionHD Camera.

Read more

Read more about the DVI (Digital Visual Interface) and DVI Cables in the beginning of the Peripheral Equipment section.

Go to The Digital Visual Interface (DVI)
Go to DVI Cables - The VGA to DVI
Go to DVI Cables - The VGA to DVI-A
The Digital Visual Interface (DVI)

The Digital Visual Interface (DVI) is a video interface standard designed to maximize the visual quality of digital display devices such as flat panel LCD monitors, digital projectors and high-end video graphics cards.

The Cisco codec contains a DVI-I plug that can transmit either digital DVI signals or standard analog VGA signals, depending on what type of monitor is connected.

DVI Specifications

Cisco DVI-I follows the VESA Monitor Timing Standard v1.08, also known as Display Monitor Timing (DMT).

VGA formats supported on DVI-I in

- SVGA (800x600) 60Hz, 72Hz, 75Hz, 85Hz
- XGA (1024x768) 60Hz, 70Hz, 75Hz
- SXGA (1280x1024) 60Hz
- HD720p (1280x720) 50Hz, 60Hz
- WXGA (1280x768, 1280x800, 1360x768, 1366x768 (≤60 Hz))

Supported DVI Cables

Cisco supports the DVI-D (digital only), DVI-A (analog only) and DVI-I (digital & analog) cables:

- DVI-D Single-Link - Transmits digital TMDS signals
- DVI-A - Transmits analog VGA signals
- DVI-I Single-Link - Transmits either digital or analog signals.

TMDS - Transition Minimized Differential Signaling is a technology for transmitting high-speed serial data and is used by the DVI and HDMI video interfaces.

DVI Cable Length

It is possible to extend existing DVI cables by the use of extension cables. The maximum cable length however is 5 meters. Going beyond that may result in quality loss.

---

The DVI-I Connector

The illustration shows a female DVI socket from the front.

The DVI-I Pin-Out table

The table shows the DVI-I combined analog and digital connector pin assignments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PIN</th>
<th>Signal Assignment</th>
<th>PIN</th>
<th>Signal Assignment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>TMDS Data2-</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Hot Plug Detect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>TMDS Data2+</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>TMDS Data0-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>TMDS Data2/4 Shield</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>TMDS Data0+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>TMDS Data4-</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>TMDS Data0/5 Shield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>TMDS Data4+</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>TMDS Data5-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>DDC Clock</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>TMDS Data5+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>DDC Data</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>TMDS Clock Shield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Analog Vertical Sync</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>TMDS Clock+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>TMDS Data1-</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>TMDS Clock-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>TMDS Data1+</td>
<td>C1</td>
<td>Analog Red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>TMDS Data1/3 Shield</td>
<td>C2</td>
<td>Analog Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>TMDS Data3-</td>
<td>C3</td>
<td>Analog Blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>TMDS Data3+</td>
<td>C4</td>
<td>Analog Horizontal Sync</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>+5V Power</td>
<td>C5</td>
<td>Analog Ground (return for R,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>G and B signals)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Ground (return for +5V,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSync and VSync)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The VGA to DVI Cable
The following systems are shipped with the VGA to DVI PC cable with integrated audio:
- Cisco TelePresence Codec 6000 MXP
- Cisco TelePresence Codec 3000 MXP
- Cisco TelePresence Edge 75/95 MXP

VGA – DVI Connector with audio
Cable: 5 coax*30#1P*28#*5C*28#
UL Style: UL 20276
75 Ohm, Coax

PC cable, VGA – DVI with integrated audio
DVI-A Plug + 2xRCA Plug to VGA Plug + 3.5mm Stereo Plug, length 6m.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Signal Name</th>
<th>CON1 Pin</th>
<th>CON2 Pin</th>
<th>CON3 Pin</th>
<th>CON4 Pin</th>
<th>CON5 Pin</th>
<th>Cable Color</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DDC Clock</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Orange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDC Data</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>White</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertical Sync</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Yellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDC Power (+5V)</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>14, 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Return</td>
<td>5, 10</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGB Red</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>C1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Red Coax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGB Green</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>C2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Green Coax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGB Blue</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>C3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Blue Coax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horizontal Sync</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>C4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Brown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RGB Return</td>
<td>6, 7, 8</td>
<td>C5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>RGB Coax Shield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outer Shield Ground</td>
<td>Shell</td>
<td>Shell</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Outer Shield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio Left</td>
<td>Tip</td>
<td>Centre</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Audio Black</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio Right</td>
<td>Ring</td>
<td>Centre</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Audio Red</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio GND</td>
<td>Sleeve</td>
<td></td>
<td>GND</td>
<td>GND</td>
<td>Audio Shield</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Cable specification, continued.

The VGA to DVI-A Cable

VGA to DVI-A Cable Pin Assignments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PIN ASSIGNMENTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CN-1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CN-2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VGA to DVI-A Cable Pinouts

VGA to DVI-A cable male-male 5m black, maximum length 5m.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No</th>
<th>Item Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Cable UL20276 3Coax<em>30#+P</em>28#+5C*28#+AEB Black OD:7.0mm L-5000mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Connector HDD 15P Male Black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Connector HDD 17P Male Black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Tube PE Tube Black OD:1.5<em>10 / 1.0</em>15 / 1.5<em>8 / 2.5</em>10 / 1.5<em>15 / 5.0</em>10 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Metal Can HDD 15P Male OD:8.5mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Metal Can HDD 17P Male OD:8.5mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Ferrite RH 16<em>28.5</em>8.0mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Screw 4-40UNC 4*47mm Molded PVC 30P Black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Screw 4-40UNC 4*47mm Molded PVC 30P Black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Molded PVC Over mold 45P Black [A991826]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Molded PVC Over mold 45P Black [A2K1188]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Molded PVC Over mold 45P Black [A2K1017]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Dust Cover HDD 15P Dust Cover PE Mold [A2T0225]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Dust Cover DVI Dust Cover PE Mold [A2E1544]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Cable specification, continued..

Applies to Cisco TelePresence MXP and TANDBERG Classic Endpoints that supports External Network

External Network Pinout

With respect to signals on the NET port:

- For balanced signals a "0" = low voltage is defined as terminal A positive with respect to terminal B.
- For unbalanced signals a "0" = low voltage is defined as terminal positive with respect to GND.

### Pin-Out on 26-pin HD Connector J5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pin No</th>
<th>V35</th>
<th>RS449</th>
<th>RS366</th>
<th>X21</th>
<th>Signal Dir.</th>
<th>Call Control (menu settings)</th>
<th>Mnemonics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GND</td>
<td>GND</td>
<td>GND</td>
<td>GND</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Frame Ground (connected to GND)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>DPR</td>
<td>Output</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Digit present</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ACR</td>
<td>Input</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Abandon Call &amp; Retry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>CRQ</td>
<td>Output</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Call Request</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>PND</td>
<td>Input</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Present Next Digit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>DLO</td>
<td>Input</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td>Data Line Occupied</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>NB1</td>
<td>Output</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td>Digit bit 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>NB2</td>
<td>Output</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td>Digit bit 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>NB4</td>
<td>Output</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td>Digit bit 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>NB8</td>
<td>Output</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td>Digit bit 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>SD (A)</td>
<td>SD (A)</td>
<td>T (A)</td>
<td>Output</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>SD (B)</td>
<td>SD (B)</td>
<td>T (B)</td>
<td>Output</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>RD (A)</td>
<td>RD (A)</td>
<td>R (A)</td>
<td>Input</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>RD (B)</td>
<td>RD (B)</td>
<td>R (B)</td>
<td>Input</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>SCR (A)</td>
<td>SCR (A)</td>
<td>S (A)</td>
<td>Input</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>SCR (B)</td>
<td>SCR (B)</td>
<td>S (B)</td>
<td>Input</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>SCT (A)</td>
<td>SCT (A)</td>
<td>Input</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>Signal Clock Transmit / Send Timing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>SCT (B)</td>
<td>SCT (B)</td>
<td>Input</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>Signal Clock Transmit / Send Timing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>GND</td>
<td>GND</td>
<td>GND</td>
<td>GND</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>TR (A)</td>
<td>C (A)</td>
<td>Output</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>Terminal Ready / Control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>TR (B)</td>
<td>C (B)</td>
<td>Output</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>Terminal Ready / Control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>RLSD (CD)</td>
<td>RR (A)</td>
<td>I (A)</td>
<td>Input</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>Received Line Signal Detector / Carrier Detect / Receiver Ready / Indication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>GND (RLSD)</td>
<td>RR (B)</td>
<td>I (B)</td>
<td>Input</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>Received Line Signal Detector / Carrier Detect / Receiver Ready / Indication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>RI</td>
<td>IC</td>
<td>Input</td>
<td>x</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ring Indicator / Incoming Call</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>LOS</td>
<td>LOS</td>
<td>Output</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>Loss Of Signal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>DTR</td>
<td>Output</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>x</td>
<td>[Data] Terminal Ready</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
External network V.35 cable

Connector on cable at the Codec end:
- Female 26 pin high-density DSUB with thumbscrews.

Connectors on cable at V.35-adapter end:
- Male 34 pin Winchester (AMP part number 201357-1 or equivalent).

Cable length:
- Maximum 20 meters (65 feet) for cables using DTR, RI, or RLSD.
- Maximum 50 meters (170 feet) for cables not using DTR, RI or RLSD (data-triggered applications).

Cable type:
- Shielded.

Connector housing:
- Metal, with cable shield connected to metal housing at 26 pin connector end.

**NOTE:** For “Data-Triggered” leased-line applications, signals DTR, RI and RLSD are not used.
Cable specification, *continued*.

Applies to Cisco TelePresence MXP and TANDBERG Classic Endpoints that support External Network

**External Network V.35/RS-366 Cable**

Connector on cable at the Codec end:
- Female 26 pin high-density DSUB with thumbscrews.

Connectors on cable at V.35-adapter end:
- Male 34 pin Winchester (AMP part number 201357-1 or equivalent) and
- Male 25 pin DSUB with thumbscrews.

Cable length:
- Maximum 20 meters (60 feet).

Cable type:
- Shielded.

Connector housing:
- Metal, with cable shield connected to metal housing at 26 pin connector end.

### Pin-Out on V.35 Cable and RS-366 Cable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Signal Name</th>
<th>Female 26 pin DSUB Pin Number</th>
<th>Male 34 pin Winchester Pin Number</th>
<th>Male 25 pin DSUB Pin Number</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Frame Ground</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal Ground</td>
<td>19, 23</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TX (A), Transmit data</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>P</td>
<td></td>
<td>Twisted pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TX (B)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RX (A), Receive data</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td>Twisted pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RX (B)</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>T</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCLK (A), Receive clock</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>V</td>
<td></td>
<td>Twisted pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCLK (B)</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCLK (A), Transmit clock</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td>Twisted pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCLK (B)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>AA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTR</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>H, C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R I</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>L, J</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RLS D</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS366 DPR</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS366 ACR</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS366 CRQ</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS366 PND</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS366 DLO</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS366 NB1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS366 NB2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS366 NB4</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS366 NB8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS366 GND</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Cable specification, continued...
Applies to Cisco TelePresence MXP and TANDBERG Classic Endpoints that supports External Network

External Network RS-449 Cable
Connector at the Tandberg end:
- Female 26pin High Density DSUB Newark P/N 50F2055 or Equivalent

Connector on RS-449:
- DSUB 37 pin Male

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Signal Name</th>
<th>Female 26 pin DSUB (Tandberg End) Pin Number</th>
<th>Male 37 pin DSUB (DCE End) Pin Number</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Frame Ground</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal Ground</td>
<td>19, 23</td>
<td>19, 30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Data (A)</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Twisted pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Data (B)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Timing (A)</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Twisted pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Timing (B)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receive Data (A)</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Twisted pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receive Data (B)</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receive Timing (A)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Twisted pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receive Timing (B)</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminal Ready (A)</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receiver Ready (A)</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Twisted pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receiver Ready (B)</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incoming Call (A)</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOS KG Resync</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cable Labels</td>
<td>NET 1</td>
<td>RS449</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Cable specification, continued...

Applies to Cisco TelePresence MXP and TANDBERG Classic Endpoints that supports External Network

### External Network RS-449/RS-366 Cable

Connector at the Tandberg end:
- Female 26pin High Density DSUB Newark P/N 50F2055 or Equivalent

Connector on RS-449:
- DSUB 37 pin Male

Connector on RS-366:
- DSUB 25 pin Male

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Signal Name</th>
<th>Female 26 pin DSUB (Tandberg End) Pin Number</th>
<th>Male 37 pin DSUB (DCE End) Pin Number</th>
<th>Male 25 pin DSUB RS-366 Pin Number</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Frame Ground</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Do not connect shield to FGND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal Ground</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19, 30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Data (A)</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Twisted pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Data (B)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Timing (A)</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Twisted pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Timing (B)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receive Data (A)</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Twisted pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receive Data (B)</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receive Timing (A)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Twisted pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receive Timing (B)</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminal Ready (A)</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receiver Ready (A)</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td>Twisted pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receiver Ready (B)</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incoming Call (A)</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOS A</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td>LOS A Unbalanced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS366 DPR</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS366 ACR</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS366 CRQ</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS366 PND</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS366 DLO</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS366 NB1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS366 NB2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS366 NB4</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS366 NB8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS366 DSC</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS366 PWI</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS366 GND</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Cable specification, *continued*..

Applies to Cisco TelePresence MXP and TANDBERG Classic Endpoints that supports External Network

**External Network RS-530 Cable**

Connector at the Tandberg end:
- Female 26pin High Density DSUB Newark P/N 50F2055 or Equivalent

Connector on RS-530:
- DSUB 25 pin Male

**Cable length:**
- 1 meter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pin-Out on RS-530 Cable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Signal Name</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frame Ground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal Ground</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Data (A)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Data (B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Timing (A)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Timing (B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receive Data (A)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receive Data (B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receive Timing (A)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receive Timing (B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminal Ready (A)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminal Ready (B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receiver Ready (A)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receiver Ready (B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOS A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Cable specification, continued..

Applies to Cisco TelePresence MXP and TANDBERG Classic Endpoints that supports External Network

External Network RS-530/RS-366 Cable

Connector at the Tandberg end:
- Female 26pin High Density DSUB Newark P/N 50F2055 or Equivalent

Connector on RS-530:
- DSUB 25 pin Male

Connector on RS-366:
- DSUB 25 pin Male

Cable length:
- 1 meter

### Pin-Out on RS-530 Cable and RS-366 Cable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Signal Name</th>
<th>Female 26 pin DSUB (Tandberg End) Pin Number</th>
<th>Male 25 pin DSUB RS530 (DCE End) Pin Number</th>
<th>Male 25 pin DSUB RS-366 Pin Number</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Frame Ground</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Do not connect shield to FGND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal Ground</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Data (A)</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Twisted pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Data (B)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Timing (A)</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td>Twisted pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Timing (B)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receive Data (A)</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Twisted pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receive Data (B)</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receive Timing (A)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td>Twisted pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receive Timing (B)</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminal Ready (A)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminal Ready (B)</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receiver Ready (A)</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Twisted pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receiver Ready (B)</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOS A</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>LOS A Unbalanced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS366 DPR</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS366 ACR</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS366 CRQ</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS366 PND</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS366 DLO</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS366 NB1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS366 NB2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS366 NB4</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS366 NB8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS366 GND</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Cable specification, continued...
Applies to Cisco TelePresence MXP and TANDBERG Classic Endpoints that supports External Network

External Network RS-449 Cable to KIV-7
Connector at the Tandberg end:
- Female 26pin High Density DSUB Newark P/N 50F2055 or Equivalent

Connector on RS-449:
- DSUB 37 pin Male

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Signal Name</th>
<th>Female 26 pin DSUB (Tandberg End) Pin Number</th>
<th>Male 37 pin DSUB (DCE End) Pin Number</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Frame Ground</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Do not connect shield to FGND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Data (A)</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Twisted pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Data (B)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Twisted pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Timing (A)</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Twisted pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Send Timing (B)</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Twisted pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receive Data (A)</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Twisted pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receive Data (B)</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receive Timing (A)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Twisted pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Receive Timing (B)</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOS</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signal Ground</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4, 20, 28 Jumpers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>19, 23, 27 Jumpers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PrecisionHD camera

Multiple Camera support
The system is able to control a total of 4 cameras. See the Cisco Video Switch User Guide for information about multiple camera configurations.

The Video Switch is a rack-mountable hardware option for Cisco TelePresence MXP Series codecs (6000 MXP and 3000 MXP). The Video Switch delivers the ability to daisy chain multiple HD cameras and provides support for third party HD cameras. Supports up to six HD camera inputs. Allows the DVI input on the codec to be reserved for PC presentations.

Use the Enclosed Camera Cables
Please note that the enclosed Camera Cables must be used! Do not use other camera cables as this might cause problems with the transfer of video signals from the PrecisionHD Camera.

HD Video Out, HDMI, Connector
The HD Video Out, HDMI, connector is disabled when connected to a Cisco system using the Cisco Camera Cable. This output does not support HDCP (High Bandwidth Digital Content Protection).

Extra Camera Pin-Out on 6 pin RJ (modular jack)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Signal Name</th>
<th>Pin Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GND</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GND</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RXD (in)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TXD (out)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presence</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(12 V in daisy chain)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This connector is used when cascading cameras: Control (out) signal and external camera detection. **NOTE:** It does not provide power for cascaded camera.

HD Video Out Codec Pin-Out on 8 pin RJ (shielded modular jack)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Signal Name</th>
<th>Pin Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+12V (presence 2.8mA current source when connected in daisy chain)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GND</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TXD (out)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video LVDS -</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video LVDS +</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RXD (in)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GND</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+12 V</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This connector is used for the power, video and control signals to the main camera.
Document camera

A document camera can be used for showing text, diagrams and a variety of graphical material as well as small three-dimensional objects.

How to use a document camera with your system:

1. Connect the document camera to the Doc Cam video input, if available, on the system. This requires a system with an additional video input.
2. Open the Presentation menu from the Menu and choose Doc Cam.
3. You can also program the Presentation key on the remote to activate the document camera.

If you want to use S-Video from the document camera, you can connect the document camera to the AUX input on the system.

**NOTE!** This requires a system with an additional video input.
### Remote Controls Key Map

The Remote controls (TRC3, TRC4 and Tracker) transmit IR-signals using the following parameters:

**IR Signal Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Protocol</td>
<td>Siemens SDA220B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference frequency</td>
<td>485 kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Address</td>
<td>4 &amp; 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR wavelength</td>
<td>940 nm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IR carrier frequency</td>
<td>30 kHz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

#### Remote Control TRC3:

#### Remote Control TRC4:

#### Tracker:

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Codes</th>
<th>TRC3</th>
<th>TRC4</th>
<th>Tracker</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dec</td>
<td>Hex</td>
<td>Address</td>
<td>Button Name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Number 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Number 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Number 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Number 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Number 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Number 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Number 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Number 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Number 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Number 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0A</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Number 0A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>0B</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>0C</td>
<td>#</td>
<td>#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>0D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>0E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>0F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>PRESENTER</td>
<td>PRESENTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>ZOOM OUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>ZOOM IN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>VOLUME DWN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>1A</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>VOLUME UP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>1B</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>MIC OFF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>1C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>1D</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>UP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>1E</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>DOWN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>1F</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LEFT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>RIGHT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>END CALL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>PHONE BOOK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>MENU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>CANCEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>LAYOUT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>2A</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>MAIN CAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>2B</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>PC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>2C</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>DOC CAM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>2D</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>DVD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>2E</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>AUX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>2F</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>HELP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>FAR END</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>PRESETS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>SERVICES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>SERVICES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>SERVICES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>SERVICES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>SERVICES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>SERVICES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>SERVICES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>SERVICES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>3A</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>SERVICES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>3B</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>SERVICES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>3C</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>SERVICES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>3D</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>SERVICES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>3E</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>SERVICES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>3F</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>WAKE UP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LOW BATTERY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LOW BATTERY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LOW BATTERY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LOW BATTERY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LOW BATTERY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LOW BATTERY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LOW BATTERY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LOW BATTERY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LOW BATTERY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LOW BATTERY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LOW BATTERY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>LOW BATTERY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Remote Controls (TRC3, TRC4 and Tracker) transmit IR-signals using the following parameters:
DVD/VCR Recording and Playback

DVD/VCR Recording
When recording a conference in stereo, the VCR will record the video as it appears on the main monitor, the local audio and the remote audio. The VCR will record the conference in stereo if stereo audio is used in the conference.

Recording a video conference
- Connect a cable between Video Out 2 on the video system and Video In on the VCR.
- Connect a cable between Audio Out 2 on the video system and Audio In on the VCR.

Stereo recording
- Connect a video cable between Video Out 2 on the video system to Video In on the VCR.
- Connect an audio cable between Audio Out 2 (VCR L) on the video system to VCR/DVD Audio In (L)
- Connect an audio cable between Audio Out 3 (VCR R) on the video system to VCR/DVD Audio In (R)

Configurations
Make sure the following configurations are done:
- Stereo I/O Mode is set to On
- 128 AAC-LD is enabled
- AAC-LD is enabled
- To enable VCR/DVD ducking (reduce volume when speaking), check that VCR Ducking under Audio Settings is set to On.

When recording the VCR will record the video as it appears on the main monitor, the local audio and the audio from the far end.

A system with one video output and one mixed (local and far end) audio output is required for recording.

DVD/VCR Playback, Mono

For playback
- Connect a cable between Video Out on the VCR and Video In (VCR) on the video system.
- Connect a cable between Audio Out on the VCR and the Audio In (VCR) on the system.
- Choose VCR from the Presentation menu in the Menu to activate the VCR input.

Configurations
- Make sure that Audio In (VCR) is On. See the Control Panel > Audio menu.
- If audio from VCR is too low, this level can be adjusted in Audio Settings, Inputs and Level Settings. See the Control Panel > Audio menu.
- To enable VCR/DVD ducking (reduce volume when speaking), check that VCR Ducking is set to On. See the Control Panel > Audio menu.

The audio from the VCR will be audible in the local speaker system.

The audio from the VCR and your microphone(s) will be mixed and sent to the far end.

When a person talks on either local or far end, the VCR audio level can be reduced to make it easier to comment on a video recording.

For playback, a system with one video input and one audio input without integrated echo cancellation is required.
**Audio Science Microphone**

The Cisco TelePresence Audio Science microphone is a ceiling-mounted, wide coverage, boundary microphone, which can eliminate the need for table microphones.


**Additional Microphones**

If your environment is such that you require more than one microphone for your room, e.g. you have a whiteboard at a distance from your table microphone, it is possible to connect additional microphones to your system.

**NOTE!** Additional microphones require a system with more than one XLR input.

**Voice Activated Camera Tracking**

When more than one microphone is connected, you have the option to use the Voice Activated Camera Positioning feature. Through Camera Tracking and the use of two or three microphones, the camera can automatically position itself on the current speaker.

Before using camera tracking, the camera positions used must be stored at Preset 7 (Mic1), Preset 8 (Mic2) and/or Preset 9 (Mic3).
Telephone Add-On

The video system has a built in audio bridge* that can bring in Voice over IP (VoIP) telephony or normal telephone sites using ISDN.

A built in audio bridge is an audio MCU (Multipoint Conference Unit).

Note that this requires a system with mixed audio output (audio from local and far end) and one audio input without integrated echo canceling.

In addition to using ISDN and IP for your telephone sites, it is possible to connect a telephone using normal POTS line** by:

Connect the audio out from the conference telephone to the AUX input.
Connect the audio input from the conference telephone to the AUX output, which provides a mixed signal between local and far end.

* Optional MultiSite package available
** Require a conference phone with external audio input and output
Security

Access Code
When Access Code is enabled, the user will be asked to enter an access code before he/she can make a call. The system will verify if the entered access code is valid by checking the code with the allowed codes listed in the access.txt file on the ftp-server in the system. If no access.txt file is uploaded, registration of the code will be done without validation. Read more about Access Codes in Call Control with Access Codes.

Administrator Password
Access to the Control Panel menus on the video system can be controlled by using password protection. An Administrator Password can be set in Menu Settings, in Security or from the dataport: menupassword set <pin-code>. The pin-code should be maximum 5 – five digits. To erase the password, enter an empty pin-code.

Codec Password
To set or change the password that controls the access to the codec, you need to log into the Command Line Interface. Type xConfiguration SystemUnit Password: <S: 0, 16>, where <S: 0,16> is a password with zero to 16 characters.

Streaming password
By setting a streaming password in the streaming menu on the system, a password has to be entered on the streaming client to be able to see the video stream from the system.

IP Password
By setting an IP Access Password on the system, all access to the system using IP (Telnet, FTP and WEB) requires a password. This password can be enabled from telnet or dataport using the command: ippassword <ip-password>. The default IP user name and password is “TANDBERG”. To remove this password, use the command: “ippassword ”. From telnet, this is only possible by first entering the correct password.

IP Services
The different IP services on the system – FTP, Telnet, Telnet Challenge, HTTP, HTTPS, SNMP, SSH, H.323 and SIP can be disabled to prevent access to the system. By using the commands below, the services can be independently enabled/disabled:

- xconfiguration Telnet/TelnetChallenge/FTP/HTTP/HTTPS/SSH/H323 Mode: <On/Off>
- xconfiguration TelnetChallenge Mode: <On/Off> [port]
- xconfiguration SNMP Mode: <On/Off/ReadOnly/TrapsOnly>

SNMP Security alert
This function will notify any Management Application (such as TMS – Cisco TelePresence Management Suite ) if anyone tries to perform Remote Management on the system using an illegal password.

Encryption
All Cisco systems support both AES and DES encryption. By default this feature is enabled such that when connecting with any other video system or MCU, a Cisco system will attempt to establish a secure conference using AES or DES encryption. The Cisco system will attempt this for both IP and ISDN connections. Where a remote system or MCU supports encryption, the highest common encryption algorithm will be selected on a port-by-port basis.

The type and status of the encryption negotiated is indicated by padlock symbols and on-screen messages. Encryption on the Cisco systems is fully automatic, and provides clear security status indicators;

- An open padlock indicates that encryption is being initialized, but the conference is not yet encrypted.
- Single padlock indicates DES encryption.
- Double padlock indicates AES encryption.

In addition to on-screen indicators the Call Status menu provides two information fields regarding call encryption. The first field is the Encryption Code, which will identify either AES or DES. The second field is the Encryption Check Code and is comprised of an alphanumeric string. This string will be the same for systems on either side of an encrypted conference. If the Check Codes do not match, this would indicate that the call has been exposed to a "Man In The Middle" attack.

IEEE 802.1x /EAP (Extensible Authentication Protocol)
This is a standard for authentication and authorization of units/ systems onto the network.

Static configuration
- System ID and Password
- Anonymous ID for encryption challenge
- Enable methods
Supported methods
- MD5 (simple challenge)
- PEAP (encrypted channel)
- TTLS

Note that 802.1x wireless LAN is not supported.
The Web Interface
You can easily access and maintain the video system remotely via a local area network (LAN) using a standard Web-browser.

**NOTE!** The access to the web interface may be password protected by the IP Access Password.

Open the web interface

1. In the address field type the IP-address of your video system.
2. If the video system is setup with an IP Access Password you must enter the password:
   - Password (IP Access Password). The default IP Access Password is TANDBERG.
   - and the Web-page from the system will be shown.

The example below shows the System Configuration > H.323 Configuration page.
System upgrade

Using the web interface
The TANDBERG MXP systems can be software upgraded in three different ways:
- Using Web Interface
- Using FTP
- Using ISDN

Software File
Before starting the software upgrade of the TANDBERG MXP system, please make sure to have the new Software File, (for instance s050000F30.pkg).
Your TANDBERG Partner will provide this for you.

Release Key
Before starting the software upgrade of the TANDBERG MXP system, please make sure to have the Release Key for this software available.
Your TANDBERG Partner will provide this for you.

Backup
All options and settings will automatically be stored when upgrading, so no backup is necessary.

What happens if the upgrade is interrupted
If the system upgrade process is aborted before it’s complete, the system will work as normal with the original software.

The system upgrade procedure
To upgrade using the web interface, please do the following steps:

1. Type the IP address of the TANDBERG MXP system that shall be upgraded (for instance 10.0.8.77) in a standard browser, such as Internet Explorer 6.0.
2. The web interface of the codec will then be displayed. Select the ‘System Configuration’ tab on top of the page, and then the sub-tab ‘Upgrade’.
3. Enter the Release key in the ‘Release Key’ field and press the ‘Install Software’ button.
4. Type in the path to where the new software file is stored, or select the file by using the ‘Browse’ button.
5. The progress for the sw upgrade can be tracked by pressing the ‘telnet’ link in the help text box BEFORE pressing the install button. Please note that this is not a necessary action for a successful software upgrade. An indication of the software upgrade progress will also be shown on the display of the system.
6. Press the ‘Install’ button to start the software upgrade.
7. When the software upgrade is complete, you need to click on the restart button and press OK to restart the system in order to activate the new software. Once verified, the system will reboot once more to complete the upload of all systems parameters kept from the old software revision.
8. To verify that the new sw is installed, refresh the page shown in figure1 after restart. The ‘Software Version’ should now show the new software version uploaded to the system. The same information can also be found in the menu on the system under ‘Control Panel/System Information’.
System upgrade, *continued*.

**Using FTP**
The TANDBERG MXP systems can be software upgraded in three different ways:
- Using Web Interface
- Using FTP
- Using ISDN

**Software File**
Before starting the software upgrade of the TANDBERG MXP system, please make sure to have the new Software File, for instance s050000F30.pkg.
Your TANDBERG Partner will provide this for you.

**Release Key**
Before starting the software upgrade of the TANDBERG MXP system, please make sure to have the Release Key available.
Your TANDBERG Partner will provide this for you.

**Backup**
All options and settings will automatically be stored when upgrading, so no backup is necessary.

**What happens If the upgrade is interrupted**
If the system upgrade process is aborted before it’s complete, the system will work as normal with the original software.

---

### The system upgrade procedure
To upgrade using the web interface, please do the following steps:

1. Copy the new software file to a folder on your harddisk, for instance c:\software.
2. Open a DOS window, and go to the folder where the new software is stored.
3. Type `ftp <ip address of the TANDBERG MXP system>` for example 'ftp 10.0.8.77'
4. Type in the supplied ‘Release Key’ as provided from your TANDBERG Partner.
5. Type in your IP password (default is “TANDBERG”) as password.
6. Type ‘put <software file name>’ and press Enter. The new software file will now be uploaded to the TANDBERG MXP system. Example: ‘put s050000F30.pkg’
7. When the software upload is complete, end the ftp connection to the TANDBERG MXP system by typing ‘bye’ in the DOS prompt.
8. To exit the DOS window completely, type ‘exit’
9. Restart the video system to activate the new software.
System upgrade, continued.

Using ISDN
The TANDBERG MXP systems can be software upgraded in three different ways:
- Using Web Interface
- Using FTP
- Using ISDN

Software File
Before starting the software upgrade of the TANDBERG MXP system, please make sure to have the new Software File, for instance s050000F30.pkg. Your TANDBERG Partner will provide this for you.

Release Key
Before starting the software upgrade of the TANDBERG MXP system, please make sure to have the Release Key for this software available. Your TANDBERG Partner will provide this for you.

Backup
All options and settings will automatically be stored when upgrading, so no backup is necessary.

What happens if the upgrade is interrupted
If the system upgrade process is aborted before it’s complete, the system will work as normal with the original software.

About far end ISDN system upgrade

NOTE! Far end software upgrade is only possible when in an ISDN conference with one other far end endpoint. Both systems must be on software version F3.0 or newer for this functionality.

The system upgrade procedure
To upgrade using the web interface, please do the following steps:
1. Connect to the system that shall be upgraded using ISDN
2. Copy the new software file to a folder on your computer, for instance c:\software.
3. Type the IP address of the TANDBERG MXP system that the software upgrade is going to be done from (for instance 10.0.8.77) in a standard browser, such as Internet Explorer 6.0. The web interface of the codec will then be displayed.
4. Select the System Configuration tab on top of the page, and then the sub-tab Far end upgrade.
5. Enter the release key for the system to be upgraded in the ‘Release Key’ field. If no release key is given, the Far End System will use the previously stored release key if possible. This will work when upgrading from a main release to a dot release.
6. Make sure the setting “Far End System Upgrade” is set to “On” at the remote site. This setting can be found in the Settings/General/Permissions menu.
7. Enter the password set at the far end for remote upgrade (default password is “TANDBERG”).
8. Press ‘Install Software’. The system will now use about 90% of the call capacity to transfer the software file across. During this time, audio and video will be turned off.
9. Once the software has been transferred and verified at the far end, you will get a new webpage with information that the upgrade of the far end was successful. At the same time, a message box will appear at the remote system asking if you want to reboot the system to activate the new software.
10. To activate the new software. The ISDN connection needs to be closed, and the TANDBERG MXP system must be rebooted. In the menu on the system under ‘Control Panel/System Information’, the installed software should now be displayed as the ‘Software Version’.

What happens if the upgrade is interrupted
If the system upgrade process is aborted before it’s complete, the system will work as normal with the original software.
Diagnostics Tools for IP

Using Diagnostic Tools for IP (H.323)

Using the Diagnostics Tools for IP will require a PC and setting up a telnet session towards the PC and the video system.

Q.931

To show Q.931 trace during a call you need to issue the command ‘syslog on’. One can get traces for RAS, Q.931 and H.245 with this command. It is a complex trace and requires an extensive knowledge in H.323 signaling to be understood.

Ping

Ping is used to see if the system is able to reach a specific IP-address, using a mechanism in IP called ICMP. If the system is unable to register to its Gatekeeper, or if it is unable to dial a specific endpoint, one can use ping to see if there is at least an IP-route to the Gatekeeper or to the endpoint. In case you have problems, one would first ping the default gateway, then the Gatekeeper, and then the other endpoint.

Traceroute

Traceroute does exactly that; it traces the route an IP-packet takes to reach its destination and displays all router hops. Traceroute is very useful for seeing exactly where there is a routing-problem in the IP-network, and for checking where transport-delay is introduced.

Layer 4 Ports used in H.323 calls

The layer 4 ports used by the system in a H.323 call can be defined as follows:

- Dynamic: The ports are allocated at random from 2048 to 65535.
- Dynamic H323 ports are allocated at random from 11000 to 65535.
- Static: Will use the predefined layer 4 ports listed in the tables to the right.

More Commands to be found...

The diagnostics commands are explained in the TANDBERG MXP System Integrators Guide. Go to: http://www.tandberg.com/docs and see the Application Programmer Interface section.

### Point-to-Point + DuoVideo

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Port</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gatekeeper Discovery (RAS)</td>
<td>1719</td>
<td>UDP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q.931 Call Setup</td>
<td>1720</td>
<td>TCP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H.245</td>
<td>Range 5555-5574</td>
<td>TCP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video</td>
<td>Range 2326-2385</td>
<td>UDP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio</td>
<td>Range 2326-2385</td>
<td>UDP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data/FECC</td>
<td>Range 2326-2385</td>
<td>UDP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MultiSite + DuoVideo

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Port</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gatekeeper Discovery (RAS)</td>
<td>1719</td>
<td>UDP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q.931 Call Setup</td>
<td>1720</td>
<td>TCP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H.245</td>
<td>Range 5555-5574</td>
<td>TCP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video</td>
<td>Range 2326-2485</td>
<td>UDP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio</td>
<td>Range 2326-2485</td>
<td>UDP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data/FECC</td>
<td>Range 2326-2485</td>
<td>UDP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* While using MultiSite, if a site is disconnected and reconnected without terminating the entire conference, the next site to be connected will have a H.245 port outside of the specified range. If this functionality is required through a firewall, the range of TCP ports can be extended past 5564. However, if a site is disconnected and reconnected, without ending the conference enough times one can quickly end up outside of this range again.
Monitors

Power Management Systems

VESA Display Power Management

Because of the tremendous amount of energy consumed by monitors when operating, the system will reduce power consumption and extend monitor lifecycle by suspending the (switch off) monitors and projectors when the system goes into sleep/standby.

This applies for all VESA Display Power Management compliant displays that are connected to the VGA/DVI output of the system.

The display device needs to comply with VESA Display Power Management System (DPMS).

NOTE This requires a system supplied with a VGA/DVI output.

Digital Monitor Power Management

DMPM - Digital Monitor Power Management is monitor power management applied over the digital DVI interface. DMPM is supported in software version F2 and above.

The following monitor power states are defined:

Monitor On Power state
Transmitter (Cisco codec) and receiver (Monitor) are powered and active. This power state is equivalent with the DPMS Normal mode.

Intermediate Power state
When the codec goes from active to standby, it turns off the DVI transmitter and the monitor can go from Monitor On state.

Active-off Power state
The monitor can go from Intermediate Power state to Active-off Power state when the monitor timer expires.

Non-Link Recoverable Off Power State
The monitor can enter Non-Link Recoverable Off Power State when the codec is switched off or if the DVI cable is disconnected. This power state is equivalent to the DPMS "Off (with no DPMS recovery)" state.

Monitor Power Switch Off Power state
This state can be entered when the power switch on the monitor is toggled to its off position. This state has two sub-states dependent on if the codec is switched on or off.

VESA DPMS Standard

The VESA DPMS standard consists of 4 modes, Normal, Standby, Suspend and Off, and applies to all Sync formats (e.g. VGA).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DPMS Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Normal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horisontal Sync</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertical Sync</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Savings Recovery Time</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In Off mode some power may still be drawn in order to power indicator lights etc. EDID contains the information on which mode a specific monitor supports.

All four models are supported. However, in software version F1 and above, all monitors not listed below are automatically set to Off.

Monitor vs DPMS Mode

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monitor</th>
<th>DPMS Mode</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dell</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VESA - Video Electronic Standards Association
DPMS - Display Power Management System
EDID - Extended Display Identification Data
DMPM - Digital Monitor Power Management
Monitors, continued.

After Image Lagging

CAUTION! Avoid displaying the same images continuously over a long period of time on the monitors.

Displaying the same images such as still images for a long time may cause after-image lagging. This may occur in the cases described here.

After image lagging due to remaining electrical load

When image patterns with very high peak luminance are displayed for more than 1 minute, after-image lagging may occur due to the remaining electric load. The after-images remaining on the screen will disappear when moving images are displayed. The time for the after-images to disappear depends on the luminance of the still images and the time they had been displayed.

After-image lagging due to sticking

When images of the same pattern are displayed continuously for several hours or displayed for a short period of time every day, after-images may remain on the screen due to the sticking of the fluorescent materials. In this case, these images may decrease if moving images are displayed after them, but basically they will not disappear.

Solving after-image lagging problems

If you have got after-image lagging on your monitors, you can reduce the problem to an acceptable level by displaying a white image on the monitors for a few hours. This can be accomplished by focusing the camera towards a white paper and setting maximum brightness. See the "User Manual" for details.

NOTE: Warranty may be invalidated if the precautions listed above are not followed.
Monitors, continued.

Extended Display Identification Data (EDID)

Extended Display Identification Data (EDID) is a VESA standard data format that will allow the system to communicate its capabilities, including vendor information like the supported VGA-formats and frequency range limits to a PC connected to the XGA/DVI input.

NOTE! This requires a system supplied with a XGA/DVI input.

This means that the PC always* will be able to output a valid VGA/DVI signal to the system with no manual reconfiguration of the PC screen settings.

The EDID structure v1.3 is supported, which adheres to the Microsoft Plug & Play definition.

This standard contains information on product ID, basic display parameters, timing identifications and detailed timing descriptions.

For TANDBERG video systems with software version F1 and above, TANDBERG will use the EDID information to decide which resolution to use, 800x600 @ 75Hz or 1024x768 @ 60Hz.

* Need to comply with the VESA EDID Standard.

Listed below are some of the monitors we have tested and verified against:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tested and Verified Monitors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>EDID &amp; Timing</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADI A715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dell W1700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dell W1900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EIZO L367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EIZO F730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ErgoScan 400S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hitachi CM640ET</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FourSeason</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hitachi CM769ET</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 9494-HBO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM G97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM E74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBM 6743-60N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JVC LT-23X475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JVC LT-23CS58BU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JVC LT-23X576</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Listed below are results of an example using 1024x768@60Hz:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Detailed timing description</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PixelClockDiv10000:</td>
<td>6500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horizontal Active:</td>
<td>1024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horizontal Blanking:</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertical Active:</td>
<td>768</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertical Blanking:</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horizontal Sync Offset:</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horizontal Sync Pulse Width:</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertical Sync Offset:</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertical Sync Pulse Width:</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horizontal Image Size:</td>
<td>Not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertical Image Size:</td>
<td>Not available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horizontal Border:</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertical Border:</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Monitors, continued..

Dual Monitor, XGA Monitors and Projectors

Systems with dual monitor video outputs can be used with dual monitors:

- Cisco TelePresence Codec 6000 MXP
- Cisco TelePresence Codec 3000 MXP

Dual monitor

The dual monitor configuration requires a system with dual monitor video output.

Control Panel Settings
The Dual Monitor setting must be set to On. Go to: General > Screen Settings > Dual Monitor.

The set-top systems (770/880/990 MXP) comes with dual monitor capability.

XGA Monitors and Projectors

Some Cisco systems can be delivered with optional single or dual TV/XGA monitors.

It can also be connected to any DVI/VGA/PAL or NTSC display.

NOTE! This requires a system with minimum one DVI-I output.

Control Panel Settings
To enable dual TV/XGA monitors, see the Video Out Settings. Go to: Control Panel > General Settings > Screen Settings > Video Out.
E1/T1 Networks - NSF Service Codes

AT&T offers several digital switched services. These include SDN with service code 1 and ACCUNET with service code 6.

To the right you will find a list of common service profiles. As these profiles may change, contact your service provider to get the correct profile.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Service</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Disable *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SDN (including GSDN)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Toll Free Megacom (800)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Megacom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>ACCUNET Switched Digital Service (incl. Switched Digital International)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Long Distance Service (incl. AT&amp;T World Connect)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>International Toll Free Service (1800)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>AT&amp;T MultiQuest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Call Redirection Service</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Service</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Reserved</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Private</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Inwatts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Outwatts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>FX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>TieTrunk</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Service</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>VNET / Vision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>PRISM1, PRISMII, WATS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>DAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* "0" will still send NSF in the Q931 setup, which may cause calls to fail. Set to mode "off" if not needed.

Ref. 1: AT&T TR 41459 Specification, June 1999, page 76
Ref. 2: Ascend Multiband Plus-T1/PRI, User Documentation, Page 6-8
About FIPS Mode

When FIPS mode is enabled, the video system will operate according to NIST FIPS 140-2 Level 1 requirements. This means that only services and cryptographic algorithms that are accepted according to this standard will be used. Options and menu items which is not approved will be grayed out and/or not be selectable in the menus.

Certificate management

NIST issues certificates to products that has been verified and tested to comply with this standard, as of this writing TANDBERG is in the process of obtaining such a certificate.

How to activate FIPS Mode

1. Enter the Security Settings menu and set the FIPS mode to On.
2. A warning box will appear: "You are about to activate FIPS mode. The system will be restarted when saving this page."
   - Press the Cancel button to leave without any changes.
   - Press the Save and Restart button for the changes to take effect.

How to deactivate FIPS Mode

3. Enter the Security Settings menu and set the FIPS mode to Off.
4. A warning box will appear: "You are about to deactivate FIPS mode. The system will be restarted when saving this page."
   - Press the Cancel button to leave without any changes.
   - Press the OK button to proceed and press the Save and Restart button for the changes to take effect.

Menus disabled in FIPS mode

- Main Menu > Presentation > VNC
- Control Panel > Diagnostics > View Administrator Settings > Video quality > VNC
- Control Panel > Diagnostics > View Administrator Settings > Video name > VNC
- Control Panel > General > Permissions > Far End ISDN System Upgrade
- Control Panel > Call Quality > Video quality > VNC
- Control Panel > Security > Encryption Mode > DES
- Control Panel > Security > VNC Password
- Control Panel > Presentation Settings > Call Video Source > VNC
- Control Panel > Presentation Settings > Presentation Source > VNC
- Control Panel > Presentation Settings > Snapshot Source > VNC
- Control Panel > Video > Video Name > VNC
- Control Panel > Security > Streaming Password
- Control Panel > Menu Settings > Icons > Encryption (possible to turn off the security icon)
- Control Panel > Network > LAN Settings > SIP Settings > Authentication
- Control Panel > Network > LAN Settings > Wireless LAN Settings (and all sub menus)
- Control Panel > Network > LAN Settings > IEEE802.1x

- FIPS - Federal Information Processing Standards.
- NIST - National Institute of Standards and Technology, the issuer of validation certificates.
- Certificate - Text file which indicates a trusted third party (issuer or CA) verifying the authenticity of the unit (in this context).
- CA - Certificate authority, issuer of (root) certificates.
About FIPS Mode, cont...

When FIPS mode is enabled, the video system will operate according to NIST FIPS 140-2 Level 1 requirements. This means that only services and cryptographic algorithms that are accepted according to this standard will be used. Options and menu items which is not approved will be grayed out and/or not be selectable in the menus.

Certificate management

NIST issues certificates to products that has been verified and tested to comply with this standard, as of this writing TANDBERG is in the process of obtaining such a certificate.

Uploading HTTPS certificate for FIPS Mode

When in FIPS mode, we recommend using HTTPS for web management instead of HTTP. HTTPS in FIPS mode requires a user installed certificate to operate.

Be sure to enable FIPS mode first (using either the remote control or the dataport interface, then in a secure environment, use the HTTP protocol to install the required certificates before doing a restart to the video system. See the previous page on how to enable FIPS Mode.

To ensure the authenticity of an endpoint, it is recommended that the administrator issues/obtains and installs unique certificates to each endpoint. This is done through the Web Interface.

To install a certificate, you need:

- HTTPS certificate (.PEM format)
- Private key (.PEM format)
- Passphrase (optional)
- The IP Address of the video system (see Control Panel > Diagnostics > System Information)

The software upload procedure

NOTE! The certificate must be installed AFTER enabling FIPS mode, using HTTP (not HTTPS) access to the codec. This must be done by an administrator in a secure environment, since the installation of the certificate must occur over an unsecure link (HTTP) and sensitive files (such as the private key) are being uploaded.

1. Start a Web-browser on your PC and type in the IP-address of your video system.
2. If the video system is setup with an IP Access Password you must enter the password. The default IP Access Password is TANDBERG.
3. Go to Endpoint Configuration > Certificate Management
4. Press Browse to locate the files for the HTTPS certificate and Private Key (.pem format)
5. Type in the Passphrase and press Upload to upload the certificate and private key

After having uploaded the Certificate

6. After the certificate installation, it is recommended to disable HTTP and use only HTTPS. Go to Control Panel > Network > LAN Settings > IP Services to disable HTTP (set to Off) and enable HTTPS (set to On)
7. Press the Save and Restart button for the changes to take effect.
Cisco CallManager Registration

The registration of a Cisco TelePresence MXP in Cisco CallManager is supported on the CallManager (CCM) 4.0 software and forward. The TANDBERG plug in for Cisco Call Manager must be installed. This example is valid for SCCP versions of the MXP.

Configuring MXP series endpoint on Cisco CallManager 4.1

Open a web browser and enter the address to the Cisco Callmanager Administration.

Example: https://10.47.9.17/ccmadmin/

1) Log on to CallManager:

2) Select Device > Add New Device:

3) Select Device Type > Phone and press Next:

4) Select Phone Type > TANDBERG Video Endpoint and press Next:

5) Fill in the Phone Configuration and press Insert.
   The MAC Address is found on your TANDBERG video system.
   a) Go to Control Panel > Diagnostics > System Information.
   b) or use Telnet and the command: xstat //mac

6) Fill in the Directory Number Configuration and press Add.
   a) The Directory Number is the E.164 Alias and is found on your TANDBERG video system. Go to Control Panel > Network > LAN Settings > H.323 Settings > E.164 Alias.
   b) In the Forward and Pickup Settings enter the time of No Answer Ring Duration. The time selected has to have a value from 1 to 300 seconds.

You have now successfully configured the Cisco CallManager with a TANDBERG MXP system!

When the TANDBERG MXP system is registered to a Cisco CallManager, it will be possible to place and receive calls from this system to any other video and voice systems that are registered on the same Cisco CallManager.
# Bandwidth information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Codec 6000 MXP</th>
<th>Codec 3000 MXP, 3000Net MXP</th>
<th>1700 MXP</th>
<th>1000 MXP</th>
<th>Edge 95MXP</th>
<th>Edge 75MXP</th>
<th>1000MXP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MultiSite</td>
<td>Total: 3072kbps 4x768 video + 4 audio 3x1536 video + no audio</td>
<td>Total: 1536kbps 4x512 video + no audio 4x384 video + 3 audio</td>
<td>Total: 2304kbps 4x768 video + no audio 4x512 video + 3 audio</td>
<td>Not Available</td>
<td>Total: 2304kbps 4x768 video + no audio 4x512 video + 3 audio</td>
<td>Not Available</td>
<td>Not Available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rate Matching</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Not Available</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Not Available</td>
<td>Not Available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dual Stream (DuoVideo / H.239)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Not Available</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secure Conference</td>
<td>All bandwidths</td>
<td>All bandwidths</td>
<td>All bandwidths</td>
<td>All bandwidths</td>
<td>All bandwidths</td>
<td>All bandwidths</td>
<td>All bandwidths</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picture Mode MultiSite</td>
<td>VS, CP4, CP5+1</td>
<td>VS, CP4, CP5+1</td>
<td>Not Available</td>
<td>Not Available</td>
<td>Not Available</td>
<td>Not Available</td>
<td>Not Available</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Dimensions

1700 MXP

Front View

Side View

Perspective

Top View
Dimensions

1000 MXP

[Diagram of Side View, Front View, Perspective, and Top View of the 1000 MXP device]
Dimensions

Edge 95/75 MXP

See dimensions for the Cisco TelePresence PrecisionHD 720p Camera overleaf.
Dimensions

PrecisionHD 720p camera
Technical specifications
Codec 6000 MXP

UNIT DELIVERED COMPLETE WITH:
Codec, PrecisionHD 720p camera, microphone, remote control.

BANDWIDTH
H.320 up to 2 Mbps
H.323 up to 4 Mbps point-to-point
SIP up to 4 Mbps
Up to 6 Mbps total MultiSite bandwidth

FIREWALL TRAVERSAL
TANDBERG Expressway/TM Technology
Auto NAT
H.460.18, H.460.19 Firewall Traversal

VIDEO STANDARDS
H.261, H.263, H.263++, H.264, H.264 RCD

VIDEO FEATURES
Native 16:9 Widescreen
Advanced Screen Layouts
Picture in Picture (PIP)
Picture outside Picture & Large POP Side by Side
PC Zoom
Intelligent Video Management
Simultaneous videoconference & local PC mode
Local Auto Layout

VIDEO INPUTS (6 INPUTS)
1 x HD Main Camera or 1 x MiniDi, S-video: main camera
1 x MiniDi, S-video: auxiliary/document camera
1 x RCA/Phono, composite: document camera/aux
1 x RCA/Phono: composite: VCR
1 x DVI-I PC
Input: 800 x 600 (@ 60, 72, 75, 85 Hz), 1024 x 768 (@ 60, 70, 75 Hz), 1280 x 720 (HDTV) @ 50 Hz, 60 Hz, 1024 x 768
Extended Display Identification Data (EDID)

VIDEO OUTPUTS (6 OUTPUTS)
1 x MiniDi, S-video: main monitor
1 x MiniDi, S-video: dual monitor
1 x RCA/Phono, composite: main monitor or VCR
1 x RCA/Phono, composite: dual monitor or VCR
2 x DVI-I/UXGA: main and dual monitor
UXGA OUTPUT
800 x 600 @ 75Hz, 1024 x 768 @ 60 Hz, 1280 x 768
(VGA) @ 60 Hz
VESA Monitor Power Management

VIDEO FORMAT
NTSC, PAL, VGA, SVGA, XGA, W-XGA, SXGA and HD720p

LIVE VIDEO RESOLUTIONS
NTSC NATIVE:
400p (528 x 400 pixels)
480i (704 x 480 pixels), Digital Clarity
Interlaced CIF (352 x 240 pixels), Natural Video
352 x 240 pixels

PAL NATIVE:
448p (567 x 448 pixels)
4CIF (704 x 576 pixels), Digital Clarity
Interlaced CIF (352 x 240 pixels), Natural Video
352 x 240 pixels

SQCIF (128 x 96 pixels) decode only

WIDE RESOLUTIONS
w720p (1280 x 720 pixels)
w288p (512 x 288 pixels)
WIDE RESOLUTIONS
SIF (352 x 240 pixels)
Interlaced SIF (iSIF 352 x 480 pixels), Natural Video
4SIF (704 x 480 pixels), Digital Clarity
400p (528 x 400 pixels)

STILL IMAGE TRANSFER
CIF, SIF, 4CIF (H.261 Annex D), 4SIF, VGA, SVGA, XGA

AUDIO STANDARDS
G.711, G.722, G.722.1, G.728, 64 bit & 128 bit MPEG4 AAC-LD

AUDIO FEATURES
CD-Quality 20kHz Mono and Stereo
Telephone add-on via MultiSite
Four separate acoustic echo cancellers
Audio mixer
Automatic Gain Control (AGC)*
Automatic Noise Reduction
Audio level meters
VCR-ducking
Optional Stereo Package
Packet loss management
Active lip synchronization
Digital Natural Audio Module (DNAM)
5*50 W output power
5 integrated speakers and 2 optional satellite speakers
GSM interference audio feature

MULTISITE FEATURES
Audio and Video Transcoding
Video rate matching from 56 kbps – maximum conference rate
CP4, CP 5 + 1 and Voice Switched
Best Impression (Automatic CP Layouts)
H.264, Encryption, Digital Clarity

AUDIO INPUTS (4 INPUTS)
3 x microphone, 24-bit phantom powered, XLR connectors, each with separate echo cancellers, the third microphone can be set for line level
1 x RCA/Phono, Line Level: separate echo canceller
1 x RCA/Phono, Line Level: auxiliary (or VCR/DVD Stereo L)
1 x RCA/Phono, Line Level: VCR/DVD (Stereo R)
1 x RCA/Phono, Line Level: VCR (mono or Stereo R)

FRAME RATES
30 frames per second @ 168 kbps and above
60 fields per second @ 336 kbps and above (Point-to-point)

DUAL STREAM
DuoVideo
H.239 dual stream
Dynamic bandwidth adjustment (H.323)
Available on H.323 & H.320
Available in Multisite from any site

NETWORK FEATURES
Auto H.320/H.323 dialing
SIP
Downspeeding
Programmable network profiles
Intelligent Call Management
H.243 Terminal Names
Maximum call length timer
Dynamic playout and lip-sync buffering
Audio and Video Transcoding
Multisite (H.243) Cascading on ISDN & IP

NETWORKING
Mirrorpoint
Streaming
Media support on IPv6
IPv6 Network Support
Dual Stack IPv4 and IPv6 simultaneously
Net service support on IPv6: Telnet, SSH, HTTP, HTTPS, ftp, SNMP, DNS, NTP, DHCP

SECURITY FEATURES
Digital Natural Audio Module (DNAM)
Active lip synchronization
Digital Natural Audio Module (DNAM)
5*50 W output power
5 integrated speakers and 2 optional satellite speakers
GSM interference audio feature

IPv6 Network Support
Dual Stack IPv4 and IPv6 simultaneously
Net service support on IPv6: Telnet, SSH, HTTP, HTTPS, ftp, SNMP, DNS, NTP, DHCP
Media support on IPv6: H.232, SIP, Streaming

The menu structure
The settings library
Appendices
Contact us

Copyright © 2010-2011 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.
Technical specifications for Codec 6000 MXP, cont...

CLOSED CAPTIONING/TEXT CHAT
T.140 text chat available from RS-232, Telnet, Web and User Interface

PRESENTATIONS AND COLLABORATION
Natural Presenter Package including:
PC Presenter (DV1-I, SXGA In)
PC SoftPresenter
Digital Clarity & Native Formats
Advanced Video Layouts
Streaming compatible with Cisco IP/TV,
Apple QuickTime, RealPlayer® v8, VLC Media Player etc.
DuolVideo
H.239

SYSTEM MANAGEMENT
Support for the Cisco TelePresence Management Suite (TMS)
Total management via embedded web server, SNMP,
Telnet, SSH, HTTP, HTTPS, SOAP and FTP
Remote software upload via web server, ftp server or ISDN
1 x RS-232 local control and diagnostics
Remote control and on-screen menu system
External Services from TMS

DIRECTORY SERVICES
Support for Local Directory (My Contacts), Corporate Directory and Global Directory
Unlimited entries using Server Directory** supporting LDAP and H.350
Unlimited number of entries for Corporate directory (through TMS) within a maximum of 40 directories
400 number global directory
200 number local directory
16 dedicated MultiSite entries
Received Calls with Date and Time
Directories in Local Languages
Placed Calls with Date and Time

19 SELECTABLE MENU LANGUAGES
Arabic, Chinese, Traditional Chinese, English, French,
German, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Norwegian,
Portuguese, Russian, Spanish, Suomi, Swedish, Thai,
Chinese, Korean, Japanese and Russian Input Method Editor

CUSTOMIZED WELCOME SCREEN AND COMPANY LOGO
Picture.JPEG (logo.jpg): Recommended maximum size is 704x576 for Welcome Screen and 352x288 for Encryption Required Screen

POWER
100-120/200-240VAC, 60/50Hz, 6A

OPERATING TEMPERATURE AND HUMIDITY
0°C to 40°C (32°F to 104°F) ambient temperature
10% to 90% Relative Humidity (RH)

STORAGE AND TRANSPORT TEMPERATURE
-20°C to 60°C (-4°F to 140°F) RH 10-90% (non-condensing)

APPROVALS
EU/EEC Directive
1995/95/EC
Contact your Cisco representative for an official signed version of the EC Declaration of Conformity.

Product Safety
Standard EN 60950-1
EMC
Standard EN 50022, Class B
Standard EN 50204
Standard EN 61000-3-2/3-3
Telecom Compliance
TBR3/TBR4
USA
Products Safety
Approved according to UL 60950-1
EMC
FCC CFR 47 Part 15 Class B
Class B Notice for FCC

Note: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio communications, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:
Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

Telecom Compliance
TIA-1096-A
TIA-958-B
Contact your Cisco representative for an official signed version of the Supplier’s Declaration of Conformity according to telecom standards.

MTBF PRODUCT RELIABILITY/MTBF
The predicted reliability is expressed in the expected random Mean Time Between Failures (MTBF) for the electronic components based on the Power On Hours:
Power On Hours (POH) > 69 000 hours
Useful Life Cycle > 6 years
ISO 9011 certificaf is available upon request

August 2011
Technical specifications

Codec 3000 MXP

UNIT DELIVERED COMPLETE WITH:
Codec, PrecisionHD 720p camera, microphone, remote control.

BANDWIDTH
H.320 up to 512 kbps
H.323 up to 2 Mbps
SIP up to 2 Mbps

Firewall Traversal
TANDBERG ExpresswayTM Technology
Auto NAT
H.460.18, H.460.19 Firewall Traversal

Video Standards
H.264, H.263, H.263++, H.264 HC (Natural Video), H.264, H.264 RCD

Video Features
Native 16:9 Widescreen
Advanced Screen Layouts
Picture in Picture (PIP)
Picture outside Picture & Large POP
Side by Side
PC Zoom
Intelligent Video Management
Simultaneous videoconference & local PC mode
Local Auto Layout

Video Inputs (5 Inputs)
1 x 9 Pin DSub HD Main camera or S-video & control main camera
1 x MiniDin, S-video: auxiliary/document camera
1 x RCA/Phono, composite: document camera/aux
1 x RCA/Phono, composite: VCR
1 x DVI-I PC: Input: 800 x 600 (@ 60, 72.5, 75 Hz), 1024 x 768 (@ 60, 70, 75 Hz), 1280 x 720 (HD7220) (@ 50, 60 Hz), 1280 x 1024 @ 60Hz
Extended Display Identification Data (EDID)

Video Outputs (4 Outputs)
1 x MiniDin, S-video: main monitor
1 x RCA/Phono, composite: main monitor or VCR
1 x RCA/Phono, composite: dual monitor or VCR
1 x DVI-I/UXGA: main or second monitor
UXGA OUTPUT
800 x 600 @ 75Hz, 1024 x 768 @ 60 Hz, 1280 x 768 (WXGA)
@ 60 Hz, 1280 x 720 (HD720P) @ 60 Hz

Video Format
NTSC, PAL, VGA, SVGA, XGA, W-XGA, SXGA and HD720p

Live Video Resolutions
Native NTSC:
480i (525 x 400 pixels), Digital Clarity
Interlaced CIF (352 x 288 pixels), Digital Video
CIF (352 x 240 pixels), Digital Video

Native PAL:
448p (576 x 448 pixels)
4CIF (704 x 576 pixels), Digital Clarity
Interlaced CIF (352 x 256 pixels), Digital Video
CIF (352 x 288 pixels), Digital Video
QCIF (176 x 144 pixels)
SQCIF (128 x 96 pixels), decode only

Native PC Resolutions:
XGA (1024 x 768)
SVGA (800 x 600 pixels)
VGA (640 x 480 pixels)

Wide Resolutions:
w288p (512 x 288 pixels)
w448p (768 x 448 pixels)
w576p (1024 x 576 pixels)
w720p (1280 x 720 pixels)

Still Image Transfer
CIF, SIF, 4CIF (H.261 Annex D), 4SIF, VGA, SVGA, XGA

Audio Standards
G.711, G.722, G.723, G.726, 64 bit & 128 bit MPEG4 AAC-LD

Audio Features
CD-Quality 20KHz Mono and Stereo
Telephone add-on via MultiSite
Two separate acoustic echo cancellers
Audio mixer
Automatic Gain Control (AGC)*
Automatic Noise Reduction
Audio level meters
VCR ducking
Packet loss management
Active lip synchronization
Digital Natural Audio Module (DNAM)
2*30 W output power
2 integrated speakers
GSM interference audio feature

Audio Inputs (4 Inputs)
2 x microphone, 24V phantom powered, XLR connector
1 x RCA/Phono, Line Level: auxiliary (or VCR Stereo L)
1 x RCA/Phono, Line Level: VCR/DVD (Stereo R)

Audio Outputs (2 Outputs)
1 x RCA/Phono, S/PDIF (mono/stereo) or Analogue Line Level: main audio or Analogue Stereo L
1 x RCA/Phono, Line Level: VCR or Analogue Stereo R

Frame Rates
30 frames per second @ 168 kbps and above
60 fields per second @ 336 kbps and above (Point-to-point)

Dual Stream
 DuoVideo
H.239 dual stream
Dynamic bandwidth adjustment (H.323)
Available on H.323 & H.320
Available in Multisite from any site

Network Features
Auto H.320/H.323 dialing
SIP
Downspeeding
Programmable network profiles
Intelligent Call Management
Maximum call length timer
Automatic SPD and line number configuration
[International ISDN, GR-2941-CORE]
SoftMux
H.331 Broadcast Mode
NATO standard KG194/KIV-7 encryptor support***

URL Dialing
Universal IMUX Support (3000 Net)

MultiSite Features
H.323/H.320/SIP/Telephony/VoIP in the same conference
Audio and Video Transcoding
Video rate matching from 56 kbps — maximum conference rate
CP4 and Voice Switched
Best Impression (Automatic CP Layouts)
H.264, Encrytion, Digital Clarity
Dual Stream from any site
ISDN & IP Downspeeding and IPLR
MultiSite (H.243) Cascading on H.320 & H.323
Unicode h.243 Terminal Names

Multimedia Standard
Codec, PrecisionHD 720p camera, microphone, remote control.

Firewall Traversal
TANDBERG ExpresswayTM Technology
Auto NAT
H.460.18, H.460.19 Firewall Traversal

Video Standards
H.264, H.263, H.263++, H.264 HC (Natural Video), H.264, H.264 RCD

Video Features
Native 16:9 Widescreen
Advanced Screen Layouts
Picture in Picture (PIP)
Picture outside Picture & Large POP
Side by Side
PC Zoom
Intelligent Video Management
Simultaneous videoconference & local PC mode
Local Auto Layout

Audio Inputs (5 Inputs)
1 x 9 Pin DSub HD Main camera or S-video & control main camera
1 x MiniDin, S-video: auxiliary/document camera
1 x RCA/Phono, composite: document camera/aux
1 x RCA/Phono, composite: VCR
1 x DVI-I PC: Input: 800 x 600 (@ 60, 72.5, 75 Hz), 1024 x 768 (@ 60, 70, 75 Hz), 1280 x 720 (HD7220) (@ 50, 60 Hz), 1280 x 1024 @ 60Hz
Extended Display Identification Data (EDID)

Audio Outputs (4 Outputs)
1 x MiniDin, S-video: main monitor
1 x RCA/Phono, composite: main monitor or VCR
1 x RCA/Phono, composite: dual monitor or VCR
1 x DVI-I/UXGA: main or second monitor
UXGA Output
800 x 600 @ 75Hz, 1024 x 768 @ 60 Hz, 1280 x 768 (WXGA)
@ 60 Hz, 1280 x 720 (HD720P) @ 60 Hz

Video Format
NTSC, PAL, VGA, SVGA, XGA, W-XGA, SXGA and HD720p

Live Video Resolutions
Native NTSC:
480p (525 x 400 pixels)
4CIF (704 x 576 pixels), Digital Clarity
Interlaced CIF (352 x 288 pixels), Digital Video
CIF (352 x 240 pixels), Digital Video

Native PAL:
448p (576 x 448 pixels)
4CIF (704 x 576 pixels), Digital Clarity
Interlaced CIF (352 x 256 pixels), Digital Video
CIF (352 x 288 pixels), Digital Video
QCIF (176 x 144 pixels)
SQCIF (128 x 96 pixels), decode only

Native PC Resolutions:
XGA (1024 x 768)
SVGA (800 x 600 pixels)
VGA (640 x 480 pixels)

Wide Resolutions:
w288p (512 x 288 pixels)
w448p (768 x 448 pixels)
w576p (1024 x 576 pixels)
w720p (1280 x 720 pixels)

Still Image Transfer
CIF, SIF, 4CIF (H.261 Annex D), 4SIF, VGA, SVGA, XGA

Audio Standards
G.711, G.722, G.726, 64 bit & 128 bit MPEG4 AAC-LD

Audio Features
CD-Quality 20KHz Mono and Stereo
Telephone add-on via MultiSite
Two separate acoustic echo cancellers
Audio mixer
Automatic Gain Control (AGC)*
Automatic Noise Reduction
Audio level meters
VCR ducking
Packet loss management
Active lip synchronization
Digital Natural Audio Module (DNAM)
2*30 W output power
2 integrated speakers
GSM interference audio feature

Audio Inputs (4 Inputs)
2 x microphone, 24V phantom powered, XLR connector
1 x RCA/Phono, Line Level: auxiliary (or VCR Stereo L)
1 x RCA/Phono, Line Level: VCR/DVD (Stereo R)

Audio Outputs (2 Outputs)
1 x RCA/Phono, S/PDIF (mono/stereo) or Analogue Line Level: main audio or Analogue Stereo L
1 x RCA/Phono, Line Level: VCR or Analogue Stereo R

Frame Rates
30 frames per second @ 168 kbps and above
60 fields per second @ 336 kbps and above (Point-to-point)

Dual Stream
 DuoVideo
H.239 dual stream
Dynamic bandwidth adjustment (H.323)
Available on H.323 & H.320
Available in Multisite from any site

Network Features
Auto H.320/H.323 dialing
SIP
Downspeeding
Programmable network profiles
Intelligent Call Management
Maximum call length timer
Automatic SPD and line number configuration
[International ISDN, GR-2941-CORE]
SoftMux
H.331 Broadcast Mode
NATO standard KG194/KIV-7 encryptor support***

URL Dialing
Universal IMUX Support (3000 Net)

MultiSite Features
H.323/H.320/SIP/Telephony/VoIP in the same conference
Audio and Video Transcoding
Video rate matching from 56 kbps — maximum conference rate
CP4 and Voice Switched
Best Impression (Automatic CP Layouts)
H.264, Encrytion, Digital Clarity
Dual Stream from any site
ISDN & IP Downspeeding and IPLR
MultiSite (H.243) Cascading on H.320 & H.323
Unicode h.243 Terminal Names
Technical specifications for Codec 3000 MXP, cont...

CLOSED CAPTIONING/TEXT CHAT
T.140 text chat available from RS-232, Telnet, Web and User interface

PRESENTATIONS AND COLLABORATION
Natural Presenter Package including: PC Presenter (DV-I, SXGA In) PC SoftPresenter Digital Certainty & Native Formats Advanced Video Layouts Streaming compatible with Cisco IP/TV, Apple QuickTime®, RealPlayer® v8, VLC Media Player etc. DuxVideo H.239

SYSTEM MANAGEMENT
Support for the Cisco TelePresence Management Suite (TMS) Total management via embedded web server, SNMP, Telnet, SSH, FTP and SOAP Remote software upload: via web server, ftp server or ISDN 1 x RS-232 local control and diagnostics Remote control and on-screen menu system External Services from TMS

DIRECTORY SERVICES
Support for Local directory (My Contacts), Corporate Directory and Global Directory Unlimited entries using Server directory** supporting LDAP and H.350 Unlimited number of entries for Corporate directory (through TMS) within a maximum of 40 directories 400 number global directory 200 number local directory 16 dedicated MultiSite entries Received Calls with Date and Time Directories in Local Languages Placed Calls with Date and Time Missed Calls with Date and Time

19 SELECTABLE MENU LANGUAGES
Arabic, Chinese, Traditional Chinese, English, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Norwegian, Portuguese, Russian, Spanish, Suomi, Swedish, Danish, Chinese, Korean, Japanese and Russian Input Method Editor

CUSTOMIZED WELCOME SCREEN AND COMPANY LOGO
Picture JPEG (logo.jpg): Recommended maximum size is 704x576 for Welcome Screen and 352x288 for Encryption-Required Screen

POWER
100–240VAC, 60/50Hz, 6A

OPERATING TEMPERATURE AND HUMIDITY
0°C to 40°C (32°F to 104°F) ambient temperature 10% to 90% Relative Humidity (RH)

STORAGE AND TRANSPORT TEMPERATURE
-20°C to 60°C (-4°F to 140°F) at RH 10-90% (non-condensing)

APPROVALS
EU/IEC Directive 1999/5/EC Contact your Cisco representative for an official signed version of the EU Declaration of Conformity. Product Safety Standard EN 60950-1 EMC Standard EN 55022, Class A Standard EN 61000-3-2/-3-3 Class A Warning for EU/EEG This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference, in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures. Telecom Compliance TBR3 USA Product Safety Approved according to UL 60950-1 EMC FCC CFR 47 Part 15 Class A Class A Notice for FCC This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy, and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case users will be required to correct the interference at their own expense. Telecom Compliance TIA-1056-A TIA-986-B Contact your Cisco representative for an official signed version of the Supplier’s Declaration of Conformity according to telecom standards.

EMC
ICES-003 / NMB-003 Class A
Class A Notice for Canada:
This Class A digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003
Cet appareil numérique de la classe A est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.

Telecom Compliance CS-03 Part I, VI
Contact your Cisco representative for an official signed version of the Supplier’s Declaration of Conformity according to telecom standards.

OTHER MARKETS
For relevant compliance information/documentation for markets not mentioned above, contact your Cisco representative.

* According to TIA-968-B FCC Part 68, AGC must not be disabled when this product is used in the U.S and Canada.
** Requires TMS version 9.0 or newer.
*** Optional equipment, must be specified at the time of order. Serial Port replaces ISDN BRI

All specifications subject to change without notice, system specifics may vary.

All images in these materials are for representational purposes only, actual products may differ.

All other trademarks are property of their respective owners.

MTBF PRODUCT RELIABILITY/MTBF
The predicted reliability is expressed in the expected random Mean Time Between Failures (MTBF) for the electronic components based on the Power On Hours: Power On Hours (POH) > 69,000 hours Useful Life Cycle > 6 years

ISO 9001 certificare is available upon request

August 2011
Technical specifications

1700 MXP

UNIT DELIVERED COMPLETE WITH:
Integrated HD Camera with camera cover, 20" Widescreen LCD, wireless remote control, microphone, and cables

LCD SCREEN
Widescreen LCD (16:9)
Wide view angle screen
WXGA: 1366 x 768
Auto or manual brightness

BANDWIDTH
H.323 up to 2 Mbps
SIP up to 2 Mbps

FIREWALL TRAVERSAL
TANDBERG Expressway Technology™
Auto NAT
H.460.18, H.460.19 Firewall Traversal

VIDEO STANDARDS
H.261, H.263, H.263+, H.263++ (Natural Video), H.264, H.460.18, H.460.19 Firewall Traversal

VIDEO FEATURES
NATIVE 16:9 Widescreen
Advanced Screen Layouts
Picture in Picture (PIP)
Picture outside Picture (POP) & Large POP
Side by Side
PC Zoom
Intelligent Video Management
Simultaneous videoconference & local PC mode
Local Auto Layout

VIDEO INPUTS
1 x DVI-I/UXGA: PC
1 x DVI-I: PC
Input: 800 x 600 (@ 60, 72, 75, 85 Hz), 1024 x 768 (@ 60, 70, 75 Hz), 1280 x 720 (HD720P) (@ 50, 60 Hz), 1280 x 1024 @ 60Hz
Extended Display Identification Data (EDID)

VIDEO FORMAT
NTSC, PAL, VGA, SVGA, XGA, W-XGA, SXGA and HD720p

LIVE VIDEO RESOLUTIONS
NATIVE NTSC:
400p (528 x 400 pixels)
4SIF (704 x 480 pixels), Digital Clarity

Interlaced SIF (SIF 352 x 480 pixels), Natural Video SIF (352 x 240 pixels)

NATIVE PAL:
448p (576 x 448 pixels)
4CIF (704 x 576 pixels), Digital Clarity
Interlaced CIF (CIF 352 x 576 pixels), Natural Video CIF (352 x 288 pixels)
QCIF (176 x 144 pixels)
SQCIF (128 x 96 pixels) decode only

NATIVE PC RESOLUTIONS:
XGA (1024 x 768 pixels)
SVG (800 x 600 pixels)
VGA (640 x 480 pixels)

WIDE RESOLUTIONS:
w288p (512 x 288 pixels)
w448p (768 x 448 pixels)
w576p (1024 x 576 pixels)
w720p (1280 x 720 pixels)

STILL IMAGE TRANSFER
CIF, SIF, 4CIF (H.261 Annex D), 4SIF, VGA, SVGA, XGA

AUDIO STANDARDS
G.711, G.722, G.722.1, G.728, 64 bit & 128 bit MPEG4 AAC-LD

AUDIO FEATURES
CD-Quality 20 KHz Mono and Stereo
Telephone add-on via MultiSite
Two separate acoustic echo cancellers
Audio mixer
Automatic Gain Control (AGC)*
Automatic Noise Reduction
Audio level meters
VCR ducking
Packet loss management
Active lip synchronization
GSM interference audio feature

PRIVACY FEATURE
Headset Microphone: 3.5mm Jack
Headset loudspeaker: 3.5mm Stereo Jack

AUDIO INPUTS (2 INPUTS)
2 Built-in microphones
PC Audio input: 3.5mm Stereo Jack

FRAME RATES
30 frames per second @ 168 kbps and above
60 fields per second @ 336 kbps and above (Point-to-point)

DUAL STREAM
DuVoVideo
H.239 dual stream
Dynamic bandwidth adjustment (H.323)
Available on H.323 & H.320
Available in MultiSite from any site

NETWORK FEATURES
SIP
Downspeeding
Programmable network profiles
Intelligent Call Management
Maximum call length timer
URI Dailing

MULTISITE FEATURES
H.323/SIP/Telephony/VoIP in the same conference
Audio and Video Transcoding
Video rate matching from 56 kbps – maximum conference rate
CP4 and Voice Switched
Best Impression (Automatic CP Layouts)
H.264, Encryption, Digital Clarity
Dual Stream from any site
IP Downspeeding and IPLR
MultiSite (H.243) Cascading on H.323
Unicode H.243 Terminal Names
Dial in/Dial out
Chair control for host system
Snapshot of ongoing conference (JPEG)
Snapshot of outgoing DuoVoVideo/H.239 presentation (JPEG)
Separate welcome page for encrypted conferences
Conference rates up to 2.3 Mbps
Up to 4 video and 3 audio sites
4 sites @ 768 kbps (+telephone calls)
Multipay™

EMBEDDED ENCRYPTION
H.323 point-to-point and multipoint calls
Standards-based: H.233, H.234, H.235 v2&v3, DES and AES
NIST-validated AES
NIST-validated DES
Automatic key generation and exchange
Supported in Dual Stream & MultiSite

IP NETWORK FEATURES
IEEE 802.1x/EAP Network Authentication
H.235 Gatekeeper Authentication
DNS lookup for service configuration
Differentiated Services (DiffServ)
Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
IP precedence
IP type of service (ToS)
IP adaptive bandwidth management (including flow control)
Auto Gatekeeper discovery
Dynamic playout and lip-sync buffing
Intelligent Packet Loss Recovery (IPLR)
H.245 DTMF tones in H.323
Cisco CallManager integration using ECS
IP Address Conflict Warning
Date and Time support via NTP
Call Services

IPV6 NETWORK SUPPORT
Dual Stack IPv4 and IPv6 simultaneous support
Net service support on IPv6: Telnet, SSH, HTTP, HTTPS, ftp, SMTP, DNS, NTP, DHCP
Media support on IPv6: H.323, SIP, Streaming

SECURITY FEATURES
Management via HTTPS and SSH
IP Administration Password
Menu Administration Password
Dialing Access code
Streaming password
H.243 MCU Password
VNC password
SNMP security alerts
Disable IP services
MD-5 Challenge
Network Settings protection
SIP Authentication via NTLM
SIP Authentication via Digest
FIPS Mode

NETWORK INTERFACES
Internal 2 port Ethernet switch
1 x LAN/Ethernet (RJ-45) 10/100 Mbit for PC
1 x LAN/Ethernet (RJ-45) 10/100 Mbit (LAN/DSL/cable modem)
1 x USB for future usage

ETHERNET/INTERNET/INTRANET CONNECTIVITY
TCP/IP, DHCP, ARP, FTP, Telnet, HTTP, HTTPS, SOAP and XML,
MD-5 Challenge
SNMP Enterprise Management

Cisco TelePresence MXP Series Administrator guide
F90, August 2011.
Copyright © 2010–2011 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.
Technical specifications for 1700 MXP, cont...

**19 SELECTABLE MENU LANGUAGES**
Arabic, Simplified Chinese, Traditional Chinese, English, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Norwegian, Portuguese, Russian, Spanish, Suomi, Swedish and Thai Chinese, Korean, Japanese and Russian Input Method Editor

**CUSTOMIZED WELCOME SCREEN AND COMPANY LOGO**
Picture JPEG (logo.png): Recommended maximum size is 704x576 for Welcome Screen and 352x288 for Encryption Required Screen

**POWER**
Auto-sensing power supply 100-250 VAC, 50-60 Hz
120W MAX

**OPERATING TEMPERATURE AND HUMIDITY**
0°C to 40°C (32°F to 104°F) ambient temperature
Up to 90% Relative Humidity (RH)

**STORAGE AND TRANSPORT TEMPERATURE**
-20°C to 60°C (-4°F to 140°F) at RH 10–90% (non-condensing)

**APPROVALS**
EU/EEC
Directives
2006/95/EC (LVD)
2004/108/EC (EMC)
Contact your Cisco representative for an official signed version of the EC Declaration of Conformity
Product Safety
Standard EN 60950-1
EMC
Standard EN 55022, Class A
Standard EN 55024, Class A
Standard EN 61000-3-2/-3-3
Class A Warning for EU/EEC
This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference, in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.
USA
Product Safety
Approved according to UL 60950-1
EMC
FCC CFR 47 Part 15 Class A
Class A Notice for FCC
This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications.

Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case users will be required to correct the interference at their own expense.

Contact your Cisco representative for all official signed version of the Supplier’s Declaration of Conformity according to telecom standards.

Canada
Product Safety
CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 60950-1
EMC
ICES-003 / NMB-003 Class A
Class A Notice for Canada
This Class A digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003.
Cet appareil numérique de la classe A est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.
Other Markets
For relevant compliance information/documentation for markets not mentioned above, contact your Cisco representative.

**UNIT DIMENSIONS**
Height: 51.0 cm (20.1 inches)
Width: 50.0 cm (19.7 inches)
Depth: 16.0 cm (6.3 inches)Footprint: 35.4 cm (13.9 inches) wide x 16.0 cm (6.3 inches) deep
Weight: 9.9 kg (21.8 lbs)

* According to TIA-968-B FCC Part 68, AGC must not be disabled when this product is used in the U.S and Canada.
** Requires TMS version 9.0 or newer.
All specifications subject to change without notice, system specifics may vary.
All images in these materials are for representational purposes only, actual products may differ.

**MTBF PRODUCT RELIABILITY/MTBF**
The predicted reliability is expressed in the expected random Mean Time Between Failures (MTBF) for the electronic components based on the Power On Hours:
Power On Hours (POH) > 69,000 hours
Useful Life Cycle > 6 years
ISO 9001 certificate is available upon request

August 2011
Technical specifications

1000 MXP

UNIT DELIVERED COMPLETE WITH:
- Wireless remote control, built-in camera, microphone, speakers, cables, 12.1” LCD screen, table-top stand

LCD SCREEN
- Wide view angle screen
- XGA resolution
- Auto or manual brightness

BANDWIDTH
- H.320 up to 384 kbps
- H.323 up to 768 kbps
- SIp up to 768 kbps

FIREWALL TRAVERSAL
- TANDBERG Expressway Technology™
- Auto NAT
- H.460.18, 460.19 Firewall Traversal

VIDEO STANDARDS
- H.261, H.263, H.263+, H.264, H.264 RCDO
- H.261 Annex D, 4SIF, VGA, SVGA, XGA

VIDEO FEATURES
- Intelligent Video Management
- Picture in Picture (PiP)
- Dual Monitor Emulation (Side by Side)
- PC Zoom
- Simultaneous videoconference & local PC mode
- Local Auto Layout

VIDEO INPUTS (1 INPUT)
- Built-in camera
- 1 x DVI-UXGA, PC
- Input: 800 x 600 (@ 60, 72, 75, 85 Hz), 1024 x 768 (@ 60, 70, 75 Hz), 1280 x 1024 @ 60 Hz
- Extended Display Identification Data (EDID)

VIDEO FORMAT
- NTSC, PAL, VGA, SVGA, XGA, or SXGA

LIVE VIDEO RESOLUTIONS
- NATIVE NTSC: 528p (528 x 400 pixels) receive only
  4SIF (704 x 480 pixels), Digital Clarity
- Interlaced SIF (352 x 240 pixels), Natural Video
  SIF (352 x 240 pixels)
- NATIVE PAL:
  448p (576 x 448 pixels) receive only
  4CIF (704 x 576 pixels), Digital Clarity

Interlaced CIF (CIF 352 x 257 pixels), Natural Video
CIF (352 x 288 pixels)
QCIF (176 x 144 pixels)
SQCIF (128 x 96 pixels) decode only

NATIVE PC RESOLUTIONS:
- XGA (1024 x 768)
- SVGA (800 x 600 pixels)
- VGA (640 x 480 pixels)

WIDE RESOLUTIONS:
- w288p (512 x 288 pixels)
- w448p (768 x 448 pixels) receive only
- w576p (1024 x 576 pixels)
- w720p (1280 x 720 pixels)

STILL IMAGE TRANSFER
- CIF, SIF, 4CIF (H.261 Annex D), 4SIF, VGA, SVGA, XGA

AUDIO STANDARDS
- G.711, G.722, G.722.1, G.728, 64 bit MPEG4 AAC-LD

AUDIO FEATURES
- CD-Quality 20kHz Mono
- Automatic noise reduction
- Acoustic echo canceller
- Automatic gain control (AGC)*
- Packet loss management
- Active lip synchronization
- GSM interference audio feature

PRIVACY FEATURE
- Headset, 2.5 mm mini jack

FRAME RATES
- 30 frames per second @ 168 kbps and above

DUAL STREAM
- DualVideo
- H.239 dual stream
- Dynamic bandwidth adjustment (H.323)
- Available on H.323 & H.320

NETWORK FEATURES
- Auto H.320/H.323 dialing
- SIF Downspeeding
- Programmable network profiles
- Intelligent Call Management
- Maximum call length timer
- Automatic SPID and line number configuration

(National ISDN, GR-2941-CORE)
SoftMux
URI Dialogue

MULTISITE FEATURES
- MultiVid™

EMBEDDED ENCRYPTION
- H.320 and H.323 point-to-point calls
- Standards-based: H.233, H.234, H.235 v2&v3, DES and AES
- NIST-validated AES
- NIST-validated DES
- Automatic key generation and exchange

Supported in Dual Stream

IP NETWORK FEATURES
- IEEE 802.1x/EAP Network Authentication
- H.235 Gatekeeper Authentication
- DNS lookup for service configuration
- Differentiated Services (DiffServ)
- Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
- IP precedence
- IP type of service (ToS)
- IP adaptive bandwidth management (Including flow control)
- Auto Gatekeeper discovery
- Dynamic playout and lip-sync buffering
- Intelligent Packet Loss Recovery (IPLR)
- H.245 DTMF tones in H.323
- Cisco CallManager integration using ECS
- IP Address Conflict Warning
- Date and Time support via NTP
- Cisco CallManager integration using ECS
- IP Address Conflict Warning
- Date and Time support via NTP
- Call Services

IPv6 NETWORK SUPPORT
- Dual Stack IPv6 and IPv4 simultaneous support
- Net service support on IPv6: Telnet, SSH, HTTP, HTTPS, Pp, SNMP, DNS, NTP, DHCP
- Media support on IPv6: H.323, SIP, Streaming

SECURITY FEATURES
- Management via HTTPS and SSH
- IP Administration Password
- Menu Administration Password
- Dailing Access code
- Streaming password
- H.243 MCU Password
- VNC password

SNMP security alerts
- Disable IP services
- MD-5 Challenge
- Network settings protection
- SIP Authentication via NTLM
- SIP Authentication via Digest
- FIPS Mode

NETWORK INTERFACES
- 3 x ISDN BRI (RJ-45), S-interface
- 1 x LAN/Ethernet (RJ-45) 10/100 Mbit
- (LAN/DSL/cable modem)
- 1 x PC card slot (PCMCIA) for wireless LAN
- 1 x USB for future usage

WIRELESS LAN SUPPORT
- Compliant with IEEE 802.11b, up to 11 Mbit
- Support for 64/128 bit encryption (WEP)
- Infrastructure or ad-hoc mode

ETHERNET/INTERNET/INTRANET CONNECTIVITY
- TCP/IP, DHCP, ARP, FTP, Telnet, HTTP, HTTPS,
  SOAP and XML
- MD-5 Challenge
- SNIPP Enterprise Management
- Internal web server
- Internal streaming server

OTHER MAJOR STANDARDS SUPPORTED
  H.281, BONDING (ISO 13871), H.320, H.323, H.331
- RFC 3261, RFC 2237, RFC 3264, RFC 331, RFC 3550, RFC
  2032, RFC 2190, RFC 2429, RFC 3407

CAMERA
- 1/4” CCD
- 752(H) x 582(V) resolution
- Lens: f=4mm F1:1.2
- 64° horizontal field of view
- 49° vertical field of view
- Minimum illumination 5.0 lux (video output 50%, AGC on)
- Manual focus

CLOSED CAPTIONING/TEXT CHAT
- T.140 text chat available from Telnet, Web and User Interface

PRESENTATIONS AND COLLABORATION
- Natural Presenter Package including:
  PC Presenter (DVI-I, SXGA in)
Technical specifications for 1000 MXP, cont...

PC SoftPresenter
Digital Clarity & Native Formats
Dual Monitor Emulation (Side by Side)
Streaming compatible with Cisco IP/TV, Apple QuickTime®, RealPlayer® v8, VLC Media Player etc.

SYSTEM MANAGEMENT
Support for the Cisco TelePresence Management Suite (TMS)
Total management via embedded web server, SNMP, Telnet, SSH, FTP and SOAP
Remote software upload: via web server, ftp server or ISDN
External Services from TMS

DIRECTORY SERVICES
Support for Local directory (My Contacts), Corporate Directory and Global Directory
Unlimited entries using Server directory** supporting LDAP and H.350
Unlimited number of entries for Corporate directory (through TMS) within a maximum of 40 directories
400 number global directory
200 number local directory
Placed Calls with Date and Time
Received Calls with Date and Time
Directories in Local Languages
Last number dialed
Placed Calls with Date and Time
Missed Calls with Date and Time

19 SELECTABLE MENU LANGUAGES
Arabic, Simplified Chinese, Traditional Chinese, English, French, German, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Portuguese, Russian, Spanish, Suomi, Swedish and Thai Chinese, Korean, Japanese and Russian Input Method Editors

CUSTOMIZED WELCOME SCREEN AND COMPANY LOGO
Picture JPEG (logo.jpg): Recommended maximum size is 704x576 for Welcome Screen and 352x288 for Encryption Required Screen

POWER
Auto-sensing power supply
100-250 VAC, 50-60 Hz
45 watts max.

OPERATING TEMPERATURE AND HUMIDITY
0° C to 35° C (32° F to 95° F) ambient temperature
10% to 90% Relative Humidity (RH)

STORAGE AND TRANSPORT TEMPERATURE
-20° C to 60° C (-4° F to 140° F) at RH 10-90% (non-condensing)

APPROVALS
Contact your Cisco representative for an official signed version of the EC Declaration of Conformity.
Product Safety
Standard EN 60950-1
EMC Standard EN 55022, Class B
Standard EN 55024
Standard EN 61000-3-2/-3-3
Telecom Compliance
TBR3
USA
Product Safety
Approved according to UL 60950-1
EMC FCC CFR 47 Part 15 Class B
Class B Notice for FCC
Note: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio communications, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:
Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.
Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.
Telecom Compliance
TIA-1096-A
TIA-986-B
Contact your Cisco representative for an official signed version of the Supplier’s Declaration of Conformity according to telecom standards.
Canada

Product Safety
CAN/CSA C22.2 No. 60950-1
EMC ICES-003 / NMB-003 Class B
This Class B digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003.
Cet appareil numérique de la classe B est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.
Telecom Compliance
CS-03 Part 1, VI
Contact your Cisco representative for an official signed version of the Supplier’s Declaration of Conformity according to telecom standards.
Other Markets
For relevant compliance information/documentation for markets not mentioned above, contact your Cisco representative.

UNIT DIMENSIONS
Height: 17.7”/45.0 cm
Width: 11.8”/30.0 cm
Depth: 2.6”/6.6 cm
Weight: 9.0 lbs/4.1 kg

* According to TIA-968-B FCC Part 68, AGC must not be disabled when this product is used in the U.S. and Canada.
** Requires TMS version 9.0 or newer.
All specifications subject to change without notice, system specifics may vary.
All images in these materials are for representational purposes only, actual products may differ.
TANDBERG and Expressway are registered trademarks or trademarks of TANDBERG in the U.S. and other countries.
All other trademarks are property of their respective owners.

MTBF PRODUCT RELIABILITY/MTBF
The predicted reliability is expressed in the expected random Mean Time Between Failures (MTBF) for the electronic components based on the Power On Hours:
Power On Hours (POH) > 69 000 hours
Useful Life Cycle > 6 years
ISO 9001 cer tificate is available upon request

August 2011
Technical specifications

Edge 95/75 MXP

UNIT DELIVERED COMPLETE WITH:
Wireless remote control, PrecisionHD Camera, microphone, brackets, and cables

BANDWIDTH
95 MXP:
H.320 up to 512 kbps
H.323 & SIP up to 2 Mbps
85 MXP:
H.320 up to 384 kbps
H.323 & SIP up to 1.1 Mbps
75 MXP:
H.320 up to 128 kbps
H.323 & SIP up to 768 kbps

VIDEO TRAVERSAL
TANDBERG Expressway™ Technology
Auto NAT
H.460.18, H.460.19 Firewall Traversal

VIDEO STANDARDS
H.261, H.263, H.263++ (Natural Video), H.264, H.264 RD RO

VIDEO FEATURES
Native 16:9 Widescreen
Advanced Screen Layouts
Picture in Picture (PiP)
Picture outside Picture & Large POP
Side by Side
PC Zoom
Intelligent Video Management
Simultaneous videoconference & local PC mode
Local Auto Layout

VIDEO INPUTS (5 INPUTS)
1 x 9 PinD SUB: HD Main Camera
1 x Mini DIn, S-video: auxiliary/document camera
1 x RCA/Phono, composite: document camera/aux
1 x RCA/Phono, composite: VCR
1 x DVI-I PC Input:
Input: 800 x 600 (@60,72,75.85 Hz), 1024 x 768 (@60, 70.75 Hz), 1280 x 720 (HD720p) (@50, 60 Hz), 1280 x 1024 @ 60 Hz
Extended Display Identification Data (EDID)

VIDEO OUTPUTS (4 OUTPUTS)
1 x Mini DIn, S-video: main monitor
1 x RCA/Phono, composite: main monitor or VCR

1 x RCA/Phono, composite: dual monitor or VCR
1 x DVI-I XGA: main or second monitor
XGA Output:
800 x 600 @ 75 Hz, 1024 x 768 @ 60 Hz, 1280 x 768 (WXGA) @ 60 Hz, 1280 x 720 (HD720p) @ 60 Hz
VESAT Monitor Power Management

VIDEO FORMAT
NTSC, PAL, VGA, SVGA, XGA, W-XGA, SXGA and HD720p

LIVE VIDEO RESOLUTIONS
NATIVE NTSC:
400p (528 x 400 pixels), Digital Clarity
Interlaced CIF (CIF 352 x 288 pixels), Natural Video
SIF (320 x 240 pixels)

NATIVE PAL:
448p (576 x 448 pixels)
4CIF (704 x 576 pixels), Digital Clarity
Interlaced CIF (CIF 352 x 288 pixels), Natural Video
CIF (352 x 288 pixels)

NATIVE PC RESOLUTIONS:
XGA (1024 x 768)
SVGA (800 x 600 pixels)
VGA (640 x 480 pixels)

WIDE RESOLUTIONS:
w288p (512 x 288 pixels)
w448p (768 x 448 pixels)
w576p (1024 x 576 pixels)
w720p (1280 x 720 pixels)

STILL IMAGE TRANSFER
CIF, SIF, 4CIF (H.261 Annex D), 4SIF, VGA, SVGA, XGA

AUDIO STANDARDS
G.711, G.722, G.722.1, G.728, 64 bit & 128 bit MPEG4AAC-LD

AUDIO FEATURES
CD-Quality 20KHz Mono and Stereo
Telephone add-on via MultiSite
Two separate acoustic echo cancellers
Audio mixer
Automatic Gain Control (AGC)*
Automatic Noise Reduction
Audio level meters
VCR docking
Optional Stereo Package
Packet loss management
Active lip synchronization
GSM interference audio feature

AUDIO INPUTS (4 INPUTS)
2 x microphone, 24V phantom powered, XLR connector
1 x RCA/Phono, Line Level: auxiliary (or VCR Stereo L)
1 x RCA/Phono, Line Level: VCR/DVD (Stereo R)

AUDIO OUTPUTS (2 OUTPUTS)
1 x RCA/Phono, S/PDIF (mono/stereo) or Analog
Line Level: main audio or Analogue Stereo L
1 x RCA/Phono, Line Level: VCR or Analogue Stereo R

FRAME RATES
30 frames per second @ 168 kbps and above
60 fields per second @ 336 kbps and above (Point-to-point)

DUAL STREAM
DualVideo
H.239 dual stream
Dynamic bandwidth adjustment (H.323)
Available on H.323 & H.320
Available in MultiSite from any site (95 & 85 MXP only)

NETWORK FEATURES
Auto H.320/H.323 dialing
SIP
Downspeeding
Programmable network profiles
Intelligent Call Management
Maximum call length timer
Automatic SPD and line number configuration (National ISDN, GR-2941-CORE)
SoftMax
H.331 Broadcast Mode
NATO standard KG194/KIV-7 encryptor support***
URI Dialing

MULTISITE FEATURES (95 & 85 MXP ONLY)
H.323/H.320/SIP/Telephony/VoIP in the same conference
Audio and Video Transcoding
Video rate matching from 56 kbps — maximum conference rate
CP4 and Voice Switched
Best Impression (Automatic CP Layouts)
H.264, Encryption, Digital Clarity
Dual Stream from any site
ISDN & IP Downspeeding and IPLR
MultiSite (H.243) Cascading on H.320 & H.323
Unicode H.243 Terminal Names
Dial-in/Dial-out
Chair control for host system
Snapshot of ongoing conference (JPEG)
Snapshot of ongoing DuoVideo/H.239 presentation (JPEG)
Separate welcome page for encrypted conferences
Conference rates up to 2.3 Mbps with optional bandwidth upgrade (1.5 Mbps is standard conference rate)
Up to 4 video and 3 audio sites
4 sites @ 768 kbps (telephone calls)
Mix ISDN-BRI and IP up to maximum conference rate
Multiway™

EMBEDDED ENCRYPTION
H.320 and H.323 point-to-point and multipoint calls
Standards-based: H.233, H.234, H.235 v2&v3, DES and AES
NIST-validated AES
NIST-validated DES
Automatic key generation and exchange
Supported in Dual Stream & MultiSite

IP NETWORK FEATURES
IEEE 802.1x/EAP Network Authentication
H.235 Gatekeeper Authentication
DNS lookup for service configuration
Differentiated Services (DiffServ)
Resource Reservation Protocol (RSVP)
IP precedence
IP type of service (ToS)
IP adaptive bandwidth management (including flow control)
Auto Gatekeeper discovery
Dynamic playout and lip-sync buffering
Intelligent Packet Loss Recovery (IPLR)
H.245 DTMF tones in H.323
Cisco CallManager integration using ECS
IP Address Conflict Warning
Date and Time support via NTP
Call Services

IP6 NETWORK SUPPORT
Dual Stack IPv4 and IPv6 simultaneous support
Net service support on IPv6: Telnet, SSH, HTTP, HTTPS, ftp, SNMP, DNS, NTP, DHCP
Media support on IPv6: H.323, SIP, Streaming

SECURITY FEATURES
Management via HTTPS and SSH
IP Administration Password

Copyright © 2010–2011 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.
Technical specifications for Edge 95/75 MXP, cont..

Menu Administration Password
Dialing Access code
Streaming password
H.243 MCU Password
VNC password
SNMP security alerts
Disable IP services
MD-5 Challenge
Network Settings protection
SIP Authentication via NTLM
SIP Authentication via Digest
FIPS Mode

NETWORK INTERFACES
4 x ISDN BRI (RI-45), S-interface
1 x LAN/Ethernet (RI-45) 10/100 Mbit
(LAN/DSL/cable modem)
1 x PC card slot (PCMCIA) for wireless LAN
1 x 2 x V.35/RS-449 with RS-366 dialing, RS-366 Adtran
IMUX, Leased Line, Data Triggered, and Manual***
1 x USB for future usage

WIRELESS LAN SUPPORT
Compliant with IEEE 802.11b, up to 11 Mbit
Support for 64/128 bit encryption (WEP)
Infrastructure or ad-hoc mode

ETHERNET/INTERNET/INTRANET CONNECTIVITY
TCP/IP, DHCP, ARP, FTP, Telnet, HTTP, HTTPS, SOAP and XML
MD-5 Challenge
SNMP Enterprise Management
Internal web server
Internal streaming server

OTHER MAJOR STANDARDS SUPPORTED
RFC 3261, RFC 2237, RFC 3264, RC 3311, RFC 3550, RFC 3950, RFC 3023, RFC 2190, RFC 2429, RFC 3407

PRECISION HD CAMERA
7 x zoom 1/3" CMOS +10°/-20° tilt +/1 - 90° pan
42° vertical field of view
72° total vertical field of view
70° horizontal field of view
250° total horizontal field of view
Focus distance 0.3m-infinity
1280 x 720 pixels progressive @ 30fps
Automatic or manual focus/brightness/whitebalance
Far-end camera control
1% near and far-end camera presets
Voice-activated camera positioning
Daisy-chain support (Visca protocol camera)

CLOSED CAPTIONING/TEXT CHAT
T.140 text chat available from Telnet, Web and User Interface

PRESENTATIONS AND COLLABORATION
Natural Presenter Package including:
PC Presenter (DV-I, SXGA In)
PC SoftPresenter
Digital Clarity & Native Formats
Advanced Video Layouts
Streaming compatible with Cisco IP/TV,
Apple QuickTime®, RealPlayer® v8, VLC Media Player etc.

SYSTEM MANAGEMENT
Support for the Cisco TelePresence Management Suite (TMS)
Total management via embedded web server, SNMP,
Telnet, SSH, FTP and SOAP
Remote software upload: via web server, ftp server or ISDN
1 x RS-232 local control and diagnostics
Remote control and on-screen menu system
External Services from TMS

DIRECTORY SERVICES
Support for Local directory (My Contacts), Corporate Directory and Global Directory
Unlimited entries using Server directory** supporting LDAP and H.300
Unlimited number of entries for Corporate directory (through TMS) within a maximum of 40 directories
400 number global directory
200 number local directory
16 dedicated MultiSite entries
Received Calls with Date and Time
Directories in Local Languages
Placed Calls with Date and Time
Missed Calls with Date and Time

19 SELECTABLE MENU LANGUAGES
Arabic, Simplified Chinese, Traditional Chinese, English,
French, German, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Norwegian,
Portuguese, Russian, Spanish, Suomi, Swedish and Thai
Chinese, Korean, Japanese and Russian Input Method
Editor

CUSTOMIZED WELCOME SCREEN AND COMPANY LOGO
Picture JPEG (.jpg): Recommended maximum size is 704x576 for Welcome Screen and 352x288 for Encryption Required Screen.

POWER
Auto-sensing power supply
100-250 VAC, 50-60 Hz
40 watts max.

OPERATING TEMPERATURE AND HUMIDITY
0° C to 35° C (32° F to 95° F) ambient temperature
10% to 90% Relative Humidity (RH)

STORAGE AND TRANSPORT TEMPERATURE
-20° C to 60° C (-4° F to 140° F) at RH 10-90%
(non-condensing)

APPROVALS
EU/IEC
Directive
1999/5/EC (R&TTE)
Contact your Cisco representative for an official signed version of the EC Declaration of Conformity.

Product Safety
Standard EN 60950-1

EMC
Standard EN 55022, Class A
Standard EN 55024

Class A Warning for EU/IEC:
This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment this user may be required to take adequate measures.

Telco Compliance
TBR3
USA

Product Safety
Approved according to UL 60950-1

EMC
FCC CFR 47 Part 15 Class A

Class A Notice for FCC:
This equipment has been found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications.
Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

Telecom Compliance
TIA-1096-A
TIA-986-B
Contact your Cisco representative for an official signed version of the Supplier’s Declaration of Conformity according to telecom standards.

DIMENSIONS
Codex
Height: 16.9’/42.9cm
Width (including footprint): 5.7’/14.5cm
Depth (including footprint): 9.0’/22.8cm
Weight: 7.7 lbs/3.5 kg
Camera
Height: 5.4’/13.7cm
Width: 8.7’/22.2cm
Depth: 5.7’/14.5cm
Weight: 3.53 lbs/1.6 kg

* According to TIA-968-B FCC Part 68, AGC must not be disabled when this product is used in the U.S and Canada.
** Requires TMS version 9.0 or newer.
*** Optional equipment, must be specified at the time of order.
Serial Port replace ISDN BRI.
All specifications subject to change without notice, system specifics may vary.
All images in these materials are for representational purposes only, actual products may differ.
TANDBERG and Expressway are registered trademarks or trademarks of TANDBERG in the U.S. and other countries.
All other trademarks are property of their respective owners.

MTBF PRODUCT RELIABILITY/MTBF
The predicted reliability is expressed in the expected Open operation Mean Time Between Failures (MTBF) for the electronic components based on the Power On Hours:
Power On Hours (POH) > 69,000 hours
Useful Life Cycle > 6 years
ISO 9001 cer tificate is available upon request

August 2011
Glossary

199 AV1: External input for the TANDBERG/LOEWE monitor.
2nd monitor: The second monitor of your video communication system. The second monitor is normally placed on the right side of the first monitor.
4CIF: 4 times CIF, 704x576 pixels
4SIF: 4 times SIF, 704x480 pixels

A
AACL: Advanced Audio Coding Low Delay
Access code: Use Access code to password protect outgoing calls.
Accessories box: The cabinet contains the following: W.A.V.E. camera, table microphone, remote control and tracker and documentation.
Accessories drawer: See Accessories box
AES: Strong encryption. (Advanced Encryption Standard)
AGC: Automatic Gain Control. Maintains the audio signal level at a fixed value by attenuating strong signals and amplifying weak signals. Very weak signals, i.e. noise alone, will not be amplified.
Alert speaker: The internal speaker will warn you of an incoming call even though the monitor may not be switched on.
Audio call: Audio call equals a telephone call. You can make a call with the video system with audio only.
Audio input 4: Intended for connection to an external microphone amplifier or an external fixed mixer.
Audio input 5: Intended for connection to an external playback device (or to telephone add-on hybrids).
Audio input 6: Intended for connection to a VCR or DVD player or other external playback devices.
Audio out 1: Intended for connection to TANDBERG Natural Audio, televisions or audio amplifiers.
Audio out 2: Intended for connection to audio recording equipment (or to a telephone add-on hybrid).
Audio out 3: Intended for connection to a VCR or other recording equipment.
Auto-display snapshot: Sent and received snapshot will automatically appear on full screen display.
Auto answer: The system will automatically answer all incoming calls when idle.
Automatic DuoVideo: DuoVideo Mode is put to Auto. When starting a presentation, DuoVideo will start automatically (if possible).

B
Bandwidth: Decides the quality of the video call. High bandwidth gives high quality.

C
Call Control Data Triggered: Uses TxData, RxData and clock signals only. Use Data Triggered when no handshake signal is available.
Call control Leased Line: Is a non-dialing protocol and should be used when two systems are connected in a point-to-point connection. Use Leased Line when the handshaking signals DTR and CD are available.
Call control Manual: Should be used when no handshake signals are available, and the external equipment requires a constantly connected line.
Call control RS366 Dialing: The only dialing protocol and would normally be used together with network clocking RS449/V35 Compatible when the external system uses RS2366 ports.
Call status: Comprehensive information about the call listing transmitted and received audio/video/data information.
Camera tracking: Voice Activated Camera Positioning - the camera will automatically view the current speaker.
Camera tracking mode: Voice Activated Camera Positioning - the camera will automatically view the current speaker.
Chair control: Enables one participant to control the meeting by selecting which of the conference participants that is to be broadcasted to the other participants.
Channel status: Comprehensive information about the call progress listing the numbers called, and if an error occurs a cause code is displayed.
CIF: Common Intermediate Format, 352x288 pixels
Closed Captioning: Text chat.
Codec: The Codec is the heart of the system. The main task for the Codec is the compression of outgoing video, audio and data, the transmission of this information to the far end, and the decompression of the incoming information.
Continuous Presence: See Split Screen
Control Panel: The Control Panel is found in the Menu.
CSU: Channel Service Unit

D
Daisy-chaining: Use of several cameras in a video conference.
Dataport: The system provides two standard RS 232 data ports to allow a computer to be connected for data transfer and control purposes.
Dataport 1: A standard RS 232 data port to allow a computer to be connected for data transfer and control purposes.
Dataport 2: Dedicated to the main camera and will not be available in standard configuration.
DES: Encryption. (Data Encryption Standard)
DHCP: Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol.
Diagnostics: Allows testing of individual system components and displays the current system settings.
Digital ClarityTF: Participants enjoy presentations of exceptionally high quality resolution video.
Disconnect site: As a Chairman, you get the option Disconnect site. Disconnect site allows you to disconnect any participant in the conference.
Do Not Disturb: When Do Not Disturb is active the system will not accept any incoming calls.
Document Camera: A document camera is an additional camera that is used for showing text, diagrams as well as physical objects.
DownspeedingTF: If channels are dropped during a video meeting, the connection is automatically maintained without interruption.
Dual monitor: The second monitor
Dual monitor system: A video conference system with two monitors.
DuoVideoTF: Allows participants at the far end to simultaneously watch a presenter on one screen and a live presentation on the adjoining screen.

E
E.164 Alias: The E.164 address of the system. Equivalent to a telephone number, sometimes combined with access codes. The system will not register with the Gatekeeper if the E164 alias is not set.
E1: Network type, 30 channels. Default for PAL versions.
Echo canceller: Continuously adjusts itself to the audio characteristics of the room and compensates for any changes it detects in the audio environment.
Echo control: When set to On the far end is prevented to hear...
Glossary, continued...

Encryption: Use encryption to make secure calls with DES (encryption) or AES (strong encryption).

End view: Stop viewing the site previously chosen with View Site, and return the view to the site that is currently On Air. Can be used by all conference participants.

Ethernet Speed: The speed (Mbps) on the connection from the system to the LAN.

F

Fallback to telephony: Enables fallback from video calls to telephony/speech calls.

Far End: In a video conference, Far End means the remote side of the conference. Far End Camera is your conference partner’s camera. Opposite to Near End

FECC: Far End Camera Control. When activated it is possible to control the far end’s camera, select video sources, activate presets and request still images.

Floor: In a multipoint call, use Request Floor to broadcast your picture to all other participants. This is handy when you are having presentations, for teachers etc.

G

G.711: Audio algorithm for normal quality audio (telephone quality, 3.1 kHz) The system will always have G.711 enabled.

G.722: Audio algorithm for high quality audio (7 kHz).

G.722.1: Audio algorithm for compressed high quality audio (7 kHz).

G.728: Audio algorithm for compressed normal quality audio (telephone quality, 3.1 kHz).

Gateway: The gateway enables sites on IP and sites on ISDN to participate in meetings with each other.

Global Phone Book: A phone book provided by TMS.

H

H.261: Video algorithm for legacy video compression and decompression. The system will always transmit H.261.

H.263: Video algorithm for normal video compression and decompression.

H.264: Video algorithm for bandwidth-efficient video compression and decompression.

Hardware serial number: A unique number (listed in the System Information menu) to identify your system towards your Cisco representatives.

Humfilter: A high pass filter which reduces very low frequency noise.

I

iCIF: Interlaced CIF, 352x288 pixels, 50 fields per second

Incoming call: Someone calls in to your system

Incoming Calls: If occupied in a call, the system will provide a visual/audio indication of an incoming call and ask to accept or reject the call.

IP address: Defines the network address of the system. This address is only used in static mode.

IP assignment: IP-address, IP-subnet mask and Gateway are assigned by the DHCP server.

IP assignment static: The system’s IP-address and IP-subnet mask must be specified in the IP-address field.

IP Precedence: Used to define which priority the system should have in the network. Higher numbers indicate higher priority.

IP subnet mask: Defines the type of network. This address is only used in static mode.

IP ToS: IP Type Of Service. Helps a router select a router path when multiple paths are available.

iSIF: Interlaced SIF, 352x240 pixels, 60 fields per second

L

Layout: Use the Layout key to change picture layout on the screen.

M

Main Camera: Your camera. Video input 1

Max call length: This feature will automatically end both incoming and outgoing calls when the call time exceeds the length specified.

Max channels: Indicates the maximum number of channels the system is allowed to use on the E1/T1 interface.

MCU: Multipoint Conference Unit.

MCU status line: Shows indicators for MultiSite, MCU and DuoVideo

MicOff: Microphone is switched off.

Mix mode: How to adjust the weighting of each microphone to obtain the best possible audio and minimize the background noise.

Modem mode: (Dataport) Supports external control of the system via a PC as in Control Mode. Once a call is established, Dataport 1 will automatically switch to Data mode. When the call disconnects, Dataport 1 switches back to Control Mode.

MSN: Multiple Subscriber Number. Possible to attach different ISDN terminals, with different numbers, to the same physical ISDN telephone line. The service can be ordered from the telephone company.

MultiSite: The Cisco systems internal MCU. Built-in system which makes it possible to establish meetings with up to 6 video calls and 5 telephone calls. The MultiSite option is not available on all systems.

MultiSite cascading: By connecting up to 4 or 6 (depending on the system capacity) MultiSite systems together to achieve a higher number of participants in a multipoint call.

N

NAT: Network Address Translation. NAT support in the video communication system enables proper exchange of audio/video data when connected to an external video system when the IP traffic goes through a NAT router. Used in small LANs, often home offices, when a PC and a video communication system is connected to a router with NAT support.

NAT Address: The external/global IP-address to the router with NAT support. Packets sent to the router will then be routed to the system’s IP address.

Natural Audio Module: Designed to improve audio quality during a video conference. It is mounted in the cabinet above the Codec and consists of an audio system optimized for speech.

Natural Presenter Package: Consists of DuoVideo, Digital Clarity and PC Presenter.

Near End: In a video conference, Near End means your own side of the conference. Near Camera is your own camera. Opposite to Far End

Network clocking: Specifies the number of physical external clock signals.

Network Interface: Indicates if the network is of type E1 or T1.

Network profiles: It is possible to define up to 6 network profiles, each consisting of name and call prefix, and three of them also include network selection.

Non Standard Facility: The network provider may require
Glossary, continued...

service selection in your ISDN configuration. Valid NSF codes are from 1 to 31. 0 will disable NSF service codes.

NR: Noise Reduction. Reduces constant background noise (e.g. noise from air-conditioning systems, cooling fans, etc.).

NSF: Non Standard Facility.

NTSC: National Television System Committee. Video standard corresponding to 4CIF. Primary used in USA, Japan and other countries.

O

Option Key: Required by the system to activate optional features such as MultiSite and Presenter.

P

PAL: Phase Alternation by Line. Video standard corresponding to 4CIF. Primary used in Europe, Middle East and Asia

Parallel dial: Channels will be dialled and connected in parallel when setting up a bonding call.

PC Presentation: An easily accessible PC connection plug. When connected the PC image is displayed on the monitor.

PC SoftPresentation: Shows PC images via the LAN connection.

PIF: Picture-In-Picture

Point-to-point call: A call with two participants including your self

POP: Picture Outside Picture. POP is a picture layout mode that is optimized for wide screens: Full screen, 1+3 layout and emulated dual monitor layout.

PrecisionHD Camera: High Definition camera – delivers high resolution quality video

Presentation: Use the Presentation key to show another video source from a predefined presentation source. Select Presentation from the menu to choose among all available video sources.

Presentation source: The video source that is on display when you press the Presentation Key on the remote control

Presets: Predefined camera positions (and video sources)

S

S-VHS: S-video

S-video: The standard camera uses one of the S-video inputs in the codec.

Selfview: outgoing video. In most cases, the image of your self

Serial number: A unique number (the hardware serial number, listed in the System Information menu) to identify your system towards your Cisco representatives.

Side-by-Side: Side-by-side view means that two pictures are displayed side by side each other on the screen. You will see two equally sized pictures.

SIF: Standard Input Format, 352x240 pixels

SNMP: Simple Network Management Protocol

SNMP Community: SNMP Community names are used to authenticate SNMP requests. SNMP requests must have a password in order to receive a response from the SNMP agent in the system. The SNMP Community name is case sensitive.

SNMP Trap Host: Identifies the IP-address of the SNMP manager.

SNMP traps: Generated by the agent to inform the manager about important events.

SoftMux: Ensures high reliability and includes the unique Downspeeding feature. It also makes it possible to dial to another video communication equipment, phones and mobile phones in a uniform way, and provides an on-screen, real-time feedback on the progress of a call.

Split Screen: All the participants in a MultiSite conference are displayed on the screen. (Former Continuous Presence)

Start Channel: Indicates the first E1/T1 channel the system is allowed to use. The setting might be used when if the E1/T1 line is shared with other equipment.

Start up video source: The video source that is on display when the system wakes up from standby mode.

Status Format: Provides call quality feedback on the status line.

Streaming: Allows broadcasting of audio/video via an IP network.

Streaming Address: Defined as the IP-address of a streaming client, streaming server or a multicast address.

Streaming Address Port: If several codecs are streaming to the same IP-address, different ports have to be used in order for the client to know which stream to receive.

Streaming Allow remote Start: Streaming can be started from the Video communication system using the remote control, by using the Data port, or from external user interfaces like the Web-browser or Telnet session.

Streaming Announcements: The system will announce to the network that it is streaming. This enables a streaming client (e.g. a PC) to connect to the system's streaming session. Used by Cisco IP/TV.

Streaming Password: Prevents unauthorized access to the streaming functionality.

Streaming Source: Select between local video and/or far end video to be streamed. Local and far end audio is always streamed.

Streaming TTL/Router Hops: Used for streaming data to limit how many routers the data should pass before it is rejected.

Streaming Video Rate: Defines the Video streaming rate from the system.

SVGA: Super VGA. (800x600)

SXGA: Super extended Graphics Array (1280x1024)

System information: Lists system numbers, line status, software version and other useful information.

System name: Identifies a video communication system

T

T1: Network type, 24 channels. Default for NTSC versions.

T1 Line Coding: Indicates how the signals on the line should be coded. If parts of the systems use restricted coding, this should be selected.

Take chair: Request chairmanship of the conference. If no one else is chairman, the request is granted.

TCS-4: Used to address different systems on a LAN when dialing in via a gateway.
Glossary, continued...

Terminal Names: Lists the site numbers or name (if supported) of other sites connected in the conference.

Terminate meeting: The chairman can terminate the conference, i.e. all participants are disconnected.

TMS: Cisco TelePresence Management Suite

Touch Tones: To dial extension numbers etc. during a call, use touch tones in order to get tones instead of preset on the number keys.

Tracker: The tracker is a small infrared remote control device made to steer the camera to any desired location within the room.

TSC-1: TCS-1 is used for H243 password on H320 MCU’s

V

VCR: Video Cassette Recorder

VGA: Video Graphics Array. (640 x 480)

VGA Out Quality: Changes the resolution of the VGA signal available in the VGA Out connector at the rear of the codec.

View Settings: Displays all the system settings in a read only format.

View site: View any participant in the conference other than the participant currently On Air. Can be used by all conference participants.

VNC: Virtual Network Computing.

Voice Switched: The active site will be displayed in full screen during a MultiSite conference.

W

WAVE II Camera: Wide Angle View Camera - delivers the widest angle of view in the industry.

Welcome menu: The welcome menu displays the Menu when you are outside a call.

X

XGA: Extended Graphics Array (1024 x 768)
On our web site you will find an overview of the worldwide Cisco contacts.

Go to: http://www.cisco.com/web/siteassets/contacts

Corporate Headquarters
Cisco Systems, Inc.
170 West Tasman Dr.
San Jose, CA 95134 USA